KoreanClass101.com

LEVEL 7

Volume I



Korean

Intermediate

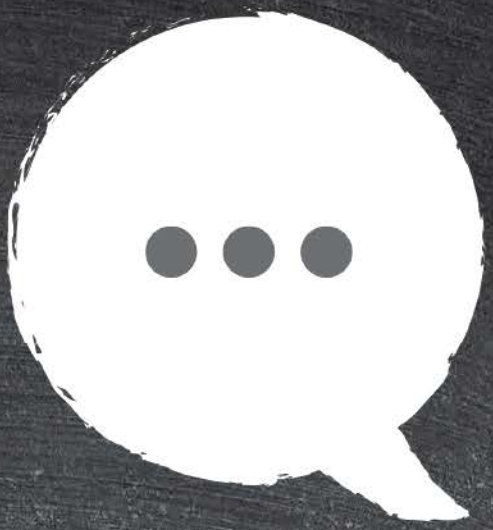


Unabridged Edition

innoVative LANGUAGE

If you love the Korean language, then you'll love this!

Get our Complete Korean Learning Program at **KoreanClass101.com.**



- Speak Korean From Your First Lesson
- Access hundreds of Audio & Video Courses by Real Teachers
- Get FREE New Lessons Every Week
- Learn Anywhere, Anytime on Any Android Device or Computer

Go to
KoreanClass101.com
and sign up for your

FREE

Lifetime Account!



KoreanClass101.com

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate S1 #1 What Am I to Do?

CONTENTS

2 Korean Hangul
2 Romanization
3 English
4 Vocabulary
5 Sample Sentences
8 Hangul Vocabulary
10 Grammar
14 Cultural Insight

1

COPYRIGHT © 2019 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

KOREAN HANGUL

1. (1)엄마: 소연아... 성민아... 밥 다 됐다. 빨리 나와서 밥 먹자.

2. (2)성민: 네 엄마!

3. (3)엄마: 소연아, 너도 빨리 나와.

4. (4)성민: 엄마. 누나는 밥 안 먹는대요.

5. (5)엄마: 뭐? 왜 밥을 안 먹어?

6. (6)성민: 몰라요. 기분이 안 좋은 것 같아요.

7. (7)엄마: 아니... 무슨 일이지...?

8. (8)소연: 흐흑, 흑흑흑...

9. (9)엄마: 소연아, 왜 그래? 무슨 일이야?

10. (10)소연: 엄마.... 나 오늘 지갑 잃어버렸어요. 그 안에 중요한 물건 다 있는데... 나 어떡해요...

11. (11)엄마: 뭐? 어디서? 뭐가 들어있었는데? 돈도 많이 잃어버렸어? 돈은 엄마가 줄게.

12. (12)소연: 돈은... 1000원 있었어. 근데 카드, 사진, 명함, 열쇠... 다 잃어버렸어. 엄마 나 어떡해...!

ROMANIZATION

CONT'D OVER

1. (1)EOMMA : soyeon-a... seongmin-a... bap da doetda. ppalli nawaseo bap meokja.

2. (2)SEONGMIN : ne, eomma!

3. (3)EOMMA : soyeon-a, neo-do ppalli nawa.

4. (4)SEONGMIN : eommna, nuna-neun bap an meokneundaeyo.

5. (5)EOMMA : mwo? wae bap-eul an meokeo?

6. (6)SEONGMIN : mollayo. gibun-i an joheun geot gatayo.

7. (7)EOMMA : ani... museun il-iji?

8. (8)SOYEON : heuheuk... heukheukheuk...

9. (9)EOMMA : soyeon-a, wae geurae? museun il-iya?

10. (10)SOYEON: eomma... na oneul jigap ireobeoryeosseoyo. geu an-e jungyohan mulgeon da itneunde... na eotteokhaeyo...

11. (11)EOMMA: mwo? eodiseo? mwo-ga deureoisseotneunde? don-do manhi ireobeoryeosseo? don-eun eomma-ga julge.

12. (12)SOYEON: don-eun... cheonwon isseosseo. geunde, cadeu, sajin, myeongham, yeolsoe, da ireobeoryeosseo. eomma, na eotteokhae...!

ENGLISH

1. (1)MOM: Soyeon... Seongmin... Food's ready. Hurry and come out to eat.

CONT'D OVER

2. (2)SEONGMIN: Yes mother!

3. (3)MOM: Soyeon, you come out too.

4. (4)SEONGMIN: Mom. Soyeon said she's not going to eat.

5. (5)MOM: What? Why won't she eat?

6. (6)SEONGMIN: I don't know. I don't think she's feeling to well.

7. (7)MOM: Hmm... What could it be?

8. (8)SOYEON: (sniff sniff)

9. (9)MOM: Soyeon, What happened? What's the matter?

10. (10)SOYEON: (waa) Mom... I lost my wallet today. All my important things were in there... What am I supposed to do...

11. (11)MOM: What? Where? What was in your wallet? Did you lose a lot of money? I'll give you some money.

12. (12)SOYEON: Money... I had 1000won. But my credit card, pictures, business cards, keys... I lost it all. Mom what am I supposed to do!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
명함	myeongham	business card	noun
어떡해	eotteokhae	What am I to do?, What should I do?	

들어있다	deureoitda	to be contained inside, to be included inside	
나오다	naoda	to come out	verb
주다	juda	to bring, to give	verb
사진	sajin	picture, photo	noun
잃어버리다	ireobeorida	to lose	
물건	mulgeon	thing, item, object	noun
밥	bap	meal, rice	noun
다	da	all, everything	adverb
돈	don	money	noun
열쇠	yeolsoe	key	noun
되다	doeda	to become	verb
카드	kadeu	card, credit card	noun
근데	geunde	but, however (colloquial version of 그런데)	phrase
빨리	ppalli	fast, quickly	adverb
많이	mani	very, a lot	adverb
먹다	meoktta, meokda	to eat	verb
기분	gibun	feeling, mood	
지갑	jigap	wallet, purse	noun
중요하다	jungyohada	to be important	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

한국에서 명함을 줄 때는 두 손으로 줘야합니다. hangugeseo myeonghameul jul ttaeneun du soneuro jwoya-hamnida. "When you give your business card to others in Korea, you have to give it in both hands.”	여기 제 명함입니다. yeogi je myeonghamimnida. "This is my business card."
이제 우리 어떡해? ije uri eotteokhae? "Now what should we do about it?"	지갑에 무엇이 들어있어요? jigabe mueosi deureoisseoyo? "What's in your wallet?"
주머니에서 이것이 나왔어요. jumeonieseo igeosi nawasseoyo. "This came out of my pocket."	계산서 주세요. gyesanseo juseyo. "Bring me the check, please."
당신에게 특별한 선물을 주고 싶어요. dangsinege teukbbyeorhan seonmureul jugo sipeoyo. "I want to give you a special gift."	시간을 주세요. siganeul juseyo. "Give me some time, please."
아마 백만장 이상의 사진들이 내 컴퓨터에 있을 것이다. ama baengmanjang isangui sajindeuri nae keompyuteoe iseul geosida. "I probably have millions of pictures on my computer right now."	사진 찍자! sajin jjikja! "Let's take a photo!"
가족 사진입니다. gajok sajinimnida. "This is a picture of my family."	핸드폰을 잃어 버렸어요! haendeupon-eul ireobeoreosseoyo. "I've lost my cellphone!"

여기는 재미있는 물건들이 많이 있어요. yeogineun jaemiinneun mulgeondeuri mani isseoyo. "There are many interesting things here."	밥 먹어도 될까요? Bap meogeodo doelkkayo? “May I eat?”
밥이 없는 아침 식사는 아침 식사가 아닙니다. babi eomneun achim siksaneun achim siksaga animnida. "A breakfast without rice is not breakfast."	샤워하고 저녁 밥 먹어. shawoehago jeoneyok bap meogeo. "Take a shower and eat dinner."
밥 먹었어요? bab meogeosseoyo? "Did you eat?"	다 줄게. da julkke. "I'll give you all."
계산대로 가서 돈을 내자. gyesandaero gaseo doneul naeja. "Let's go to the counter and pay the bill."	돈 줘! don jwo! "Give me money!"
이 열쇠는 앞문 열쇠다. i yeolsoeneun ammun yeolsoeda. "This is the key to the front door."	열쇠가 어디 있나요? yeolsoega eodi innayo? "Where is the key?"
그들은 지난 주에 부모가 되었다. geudeureun jinan jue bumoga doeeotda. "They became parents last week."	왜 가수가 되고 싶어요? wae gasu-ga doego sipeoyo? "Why do you want to become a singer?"
선생님이 되고 싶어요. seonsaengnim-i doego sipeoyo. "I want to become a teacher."	카드도 괜찮아요? kadeudo gwaenchanayo? "Can I pay with a credit card?"

저는 오늘 바빠요. 근데 내일은 괜찮아요. jeoneun oneul bappayo. geunde naeireun gwaenchanayo. "I'm busy today. But tomorrow is ok."	김치찌개를 좋아해요. 근데 매워요. kimchijjigaereul joahaeyo. geunde maewoeyo. "I like kimchi stew. But it's spicy."
최대한 빨리 갈게요. choedaehan ppalli galgeyo. "I'll be there as soon as I can."	빨리 일어나! ppalli ireona! "Get up quickly!"
고추장을 너무 많이 넣으면 매워요. gochujangeul neomu mani neoeumyeon maewoyo. "If you put in too much red pepper paste, it will be spicy."	많이 배웠어요. mani baewosseoyo. "I learned a lot."
우리는 하루에 적어도 세 번 먹어야 한다. urineun harue jeogeodo se beon meogeoya handa. "We are supposed to eat at least three times a day."	갈비 먹고 싶어요. galbi meokko sippeoyo. "I want to eat galbi."
같이 밥 먹으러 가요. gachi bam meogeureo gayo. "Let's go eat together."	오늘 기분 어때요? oneul gibun eottaeyo? "How are you feeling today?"
내 지갑 어디 있어? nae jigap eodi isseo? "Where is my wallet?"	외국어 공부는 중요합니다. oegugeo gongbuneun jungyohamnida. "Learning foreign languages is important."
경험은 정말 중요해요. gyeongheomeun jeongmal jungyohaeyo. "Experience is really important."	

HANJA VOCABULARY

Word	Hanja	Meaning	Compound Examples
기	氣	spirit, energy	기분(spirit/energy + division) = mood 공기 (empty + energy) = air 기체 (energy + body) = gas
분	分	to divide	신분(body + to divide) = identity, social position 부분(group + to divide) = part
중	重	heavy	중요(heavy + essential) = important 중금속(heavy + steel + group) = heavy metal 중책(heavy + responsibility) = important position
요	要	essential	요점(essential + point) = key point 요약(essential + approximately) = summary 필요(must + essential) = need
물	物	thing	물건(thing + thing) = thing, object 동물(to move + thing） = animal 생물(alive + thing） = life, living thing

건	件	thing	사건(work + thing) = event, incident 용건(to use + thing) = business, matter, something to do 안건(thought + thing) = matter, item, case
사	寫	to copy	사진(copy + real) = picture, photo 복사(to repeat + copy) = photocopy 사본(copy + book) = duplicate, copy
진	眞	real	진품(real + product) = authentic product 진리(true + reason, principle) = truth 진실(true + fact) = fact, truth
명	名	name	명함(name + gag/bit) = business card 명성(name + sound) = reputation 명예(name + honor) = honor
함	銜	gag, bit	직함(position + bit) = title, position 존함(respect + bit) = name(honorific)

GRAMMAR

In today's lesson, two very commonly used grammatical structures were introduced.

--

Grammar Point #1 - I Think... - ㄴ/은 것 같다

This grammatical structure introduces a way for one to be a little indirect when speaking, which is an important aspect of Korean culture. This grammatical structure is roughly equivalent to the English "I think ..." or "It seems like ..." This structure is used in conjunction with descriptive verbs and the copula 이다 (ida).

▷ Construction

(a) Descriptive Verb Stem ending in a consonant + 은 것 같다 (b) Descriptive Verb Stem ending in a vowel + ㄴ 것 같다

For example: (a) 좋다

An example of indirectness. (a) 비싸다 - it's expensive (b) 비싼 것 같다 - I think it's expensive.

In this specific example, example (a) is quite direct, whereas example (b) is a bit more indirect. Therefore it's softer language, and more appreciated.

▷ In This Dialog

---

(6)성민: 몰라요. 기분이 안 좋은 것 같아요. (6)Seongmin : mollayo. gibun-i an joheun geot gatayo. (6)Seongmin: I don't know. I don't think she's feeling to well.

♣ More Examples ♣

1.아저씨 집은 비싼 것 같아요. (ajeossi jip-eun bissan geot gatayo.) Mister, your house seems to be expensive.

2.성민은 수줍어 한 것 같아. (seongmin-eun sujubeo han geot gata) Seongmin seems to be shy.

3.현철은 바쁜 것 같다. (hyeoncheol-eun bappeun geot gatta). HyeonCheol seems to be busy.

(Negation) 4.오스틴은 아픈 것 같지 않다. (oseutin-eun apeun geot gatchi Austin does not seem to be hurt.

5.오스틴은 아프지 않은 것 같다. Austin seems like he is not hurt.

☞ remember ☜

The resulting ending (같다) can be conjugated according to politeness level or tense, just like any verb.

같다 (gatta) is an independent word, which expresses “to be like,” and “to be similar.”

The negation (-지 않다) can be expressed in both the final verb (같다) or the main verb with –ㄴ(은).

Grammar Point #2 - but, however, so - ㄴ/는데

-ㄴ/는데 is a grammatical structure, which can be translated in several different ways, according to circumstances. It can be translated as "and," "but," however," or "so." It can be used as a sentence ending, or a non-final ending. As the translation suggests, it is used when one wishes to introduce another sentence.

▷ Construction

(a) -는데 is added to a verb stem. (b) -ㄴ데 to a descriptive verb stem that ends in a vowel, (c) -은데 to a descriptive verb stem that ends in a consonant.

Example: (a) 한국어를 공부한다 + 그런데 = 한국어를 공부하는데 (b) 키가 크다 + 그런데 = 키가 큰데 (c) 키가 작다 + 그런데 = 키가 작은데

But the verb 이다 becomes '인데' Example: 나는 학생이다 + 그런데 ... = 나는 학생인데, ...

▷ In This Dialog

---

(10)소연: 엄마.... 나 오늘 지갑 잃어 버렸어요. 그 안에 중요한 물건 다 있는데... 나 어떡해요... (10)Soyeon : eomma... na oneul jigap ilheo beoryeosseoyo. geu an-e jungyohan mulgeon da itneunde... na eotteokhaeyo... (10)Soyeon: (waa) Mom... I lost my wallet today. All my important things were in there... What am I supposed to do...

♣ More Examples ♣

저는 이 학교 다녔는데, 별로 좋아하지 않았어요. I attended this school, but I didn't particularly like it.

저는 이 학교 다녔는데 (I attended this school, but) - this sentence is an introduction to the main clause: 별로 좋아하지 않았어요. (I didn't particularly like it.)

오늘 추운데, 모자 써. It's cold today, so wear a hat.

오늘 추운데 (It's cold today so,) - this sentence is an introduction to the main clause: 모자 써. (wear a hat.)

If this structure is used as a sentence ending, then it is implying another idea after that. Here are a few examples:

나 오늘 바쁜데. (못 만나.) I'm busy today so. (I can't meet.)

여기 밥 많이 안 주는데. (다른 데 가자.) They don't give a lot of food here so. (let's go somewhere else.)

These must be inferred from context.

☞ remember ☜

This grammatical structure originally comes from "-다 + 그런데", and 그런데 means 'but' or 'however'. Therefore, -은데 or -는데 means "...., but". But -는/는데 can also mean that something is expected after this. You can hear a lot of sentences in Korean finishing with -는/는데, and this mean the speaker is indicating a different idea or another possibility, or it can be a signal for feedback. ("맛있는데." can mean "It is delicious but..." but it can also mean "I think it's delicious, and what do you think?")

Grammar Point #3 - Doing Something Unintentionally - 버리다

The verb 버리다 originally means "to throw away", but when it is combined with another verb stem that precedes it, it means "to do something that wasn't intended" or "to do something completely, or totally".

(a) 말해 버리다. = to ending up saying something that should not have been said (b) 가 버리다. = to go away completely (c) 나는 그 책을 사 버렸다. = I didn't mean to, but I ended up buying that book. (d) 그는 나를 잊어 버렸다. = He has completely forgotten about me. (e) 누군가가 나를 봐 버렸다. = Somebody saw me, although I was hoping that nobody would.

Grammar Point #4 - What Am I to Do? - 어떡해

This phrase is used in times of distress when one does not know what to do. This phrase is used more often by females than males. This phrase, 어떡해 comes from '어떻게 해', which means 'What should I do? or What am I supposed to do?'

Sino-Korean words in this dialogue
기분(氣分)
중요(重要)하다
물건(物件)
1000원(元)
사진(寫眞)
명함(名銜)

CULTURAL INSIGHT

If you drop or forget something in the subway or on a bus in Korea, chances are rare that it would go unnoticed by anyone before it reaches the end of the bus/subway route. But if it does end up being found by the driver of the bus/subway train, you can call the bus/subway companies and ask if they have your lost item in their lost and found center. But in case someone picks it up and gives you a phone call, it is stated in the law the founder can ask the owner for a compensation of 5~20% of the item's worth. But the usual rate that people give and take is around 10% of the item's worth (or if it's your wallet that you had lost, the amount of money that you had in the wallet.) And if you've picked up somebody's wallet and you don't know how to return it to the person, you can just put it into a nearest postbox, and the postman will safely deliver it to the owner.

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate #2
A Favor

CONTENTS

2 Korean Hangul
2 Pronunciation
3 Romanization
4 English
5 Alternative Transcript
6 Vocabulary
6 Sample Sentences
8 Hangul Vocabulary
9 Grammar
15 Cultural Insight

2

COPYRIGHT © 2012 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

KOREAN HANGUL

1. (1)민호: 야, 야, 야, 인성아.
2. (2)인성: 왜?
3. (3)민호: 부탁 하나만 할게.
4. (4)인성: 부탁? 무슨 부탁?
5. (5)민호: 나 어제 ...
6. (6)인성: (민호의 손을 보면서) 어? 이거 뭐야, 여자 지갑 아니야?
7. (7)민호: 응... 어제 주웠어. 근데 니가 좀 돌려 줘.
8. (8)인성: 뭐? 내가? 왜 내가 돌려 줘? 니가 주웠잖아.
9. (9)민호: 하하하. 내가 여자들 앞에서 말을 잘 못 하잖아. 수줍어서...
10. (10)인성: (의심의 눈초리) 너... 진짜 이유가 뭐야? (지갑을 열면서) 음... 뭐야 이거... 민호 너 ...
11. (11)민호: (뭔가 찔리는 목소리) 뭐...?
12. (12)인성: 이 사진 때문이야? 별로 안 예뻐서 만나기 싫어?
13. (13)민호: 야, 그게 아니라...
14. (14)인성: (지갑을 돌려 주면서) 됐어! 니가 돌려 줘. 나 바빠. 먼저 간다. 안녕!
15. (15)민호: (인성이를 쫓아가면서) 야! 인성아!! 야!!!

PRONUNCIATION TIPS

원래 (wonlae) is pronounced '월래' (wollae). This is because when ㄴ comes at the end of one syllable and then meets a ㄹ that starts another syllable, it changes to ㄹ.

ROMANIZATION

1. (1)MINHO: ya, ya, ya, inseong-a.
2. (2)INSEONG: wae?
3. (3)MINHO: butak hanaman halge.
4. (4)INSEONG: butak? museun butak?
5. (5)MINHO: na eoje...
6. (6)INSEONG: eo? igeo mwoya, yeoja jigap aniya?
7. (7)MINHO: eung... eoje juwosseo. geunde ni-ga jom dollyeo jwo.
8. (8)INSEONG: mwo? nae-ga? wae nae-ga dollyeo jwo? ni-ga juwotjanha.
9. (9)MINHO: hahaha. nae-ga yeojadeul ap-eseo mal-eul jal mot hajanha. sujupeoseo...
10. (10)INSEONG: neo... jinjja iyu-ga mwo-ya? eum... mwo-ya igeo... minho neo...
11. (11)MINHO: mwo...?
12. (12)INSEONG: i sajin ttaemuniya? byeollo an yeppeoseo mannagi silheo?
13. (13)MINHO : ya, geuge anira...

CONT'D OVER

14. (14)INSEONG: doaesseo! ni-ga dollyeo jwo na bappa. meonjeo ganda. annyeong!

15. (15)MINHO: ya! inseong-a!! ya!!!

ENGLISH

1. (1)MINHO: Hey, hey, hey, Inseong.

2. (2)INSEONG: What is it?

3. (3)MINHO: Let me ask you a favor.

4. (4)INSEONG: Favor? What kind of favor?

5. (5)MINHO: Yesterday I ...

6. (6)INSEONG: Huh? What's this? Isn't it a woman's purse?

7. (7)MINHO: Yeah, I picked it up yesterday. But can you return it for me?

8. (8)INSEONG: What? Me? Why should I return it? You're the one who picked it up.

9. (9)MINHO: Hahaha. You know that I can't talk well in front of women. Because I'm shy...

10. (10)INSEONG: Hey... what's the real reason? Hmm... What's this? Minho... come on...

11. (11)MINHO: What...?

CONT'D OVER

12. (12)INSEONG: Is it because of this picture? You don't want to meet her because she's not that pretty?

13. (13)MINHO: Hey, it's not that...

14. (14)INSEONG: Forget it! You give it back to her. I'm busy. I'm leaving. Bye!

15. (15)MINHO: Hey, Inseong! Hey!

ALTERNATIVE TRANSCRIPT

1. 민호: 저기요, 인성 씨.

2. 인성: 네?

3. 민호: 부탁 하나만 할게요.

4. 인성: 부탁이요? 무슨 부탁이요?

5. 민호: 저 어제 ...

6. 인성: (민호의 손을 보면서) 어? 이거 뭐예요, 여자 지갑 아니에요?

7. 민호: 네... 어제 주웠어요. 그런데 인성 씨가 좀 돌려 주세요.

8. 인성: 네? 제가요? 왜 제가 돌려 줘요? 민호 씨가 주웠잖아요.

9. 민호: 하하하. 제가 여자들 앞에서 말을 잘 못 하잖아요. 수줍어서...

10. 인성: (의심의 눈초리) 민호 씨... 진짜 이유가 뭐예요? (지갑을 열면서) 음... 뭐예요 이거... 민호 씨 ...

CONT'D OVER

11. 민호: (뭔가 찔리는 목소리) 뭐가요...?

12. 인성: 이 사진 때문이에요? 별로 안 예뻐서 만나기 싫어요?

13. 민호: 인성 씨, 그게 아니라...

14. 인성: (지갑을 돌려 주면서) 됐어요! 민호 씨가 돌려 주세요. 저 바빠요. 먼저 갈게요. 안녕히 계세요!

15. 민호: (인성이를 쫓아가면서) 저기요! 인성 씨!! 인성 씨!!!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English
어제	eoje	yesterday
이유	iyu	reason
수줍다	sujupda	to be shy
먼저	meonjeo	first, ahead
별로	byeollo	not particularly
부탁	butak	favor
예쁘다	yeppeuda	to be pretty
돌려 주다	dollyeo juda	to give back, to return
바쁘다	bappeuda	to be busy
줍다	jupda	to pick up
싫다	silta	to hate, to not want
만나다	mannada	to meet

SAMPLE SENTENCES

어제 길에서 오빠를 만났어. "I met my brother on the street yesterday."	어제 친구랑 영화를 봤어요. eoje chingu-rang yeonghwa-reul bwasseoyo. "I saw a movie with a friend yesterday."
이유 없이 불안했다. Iyu eopsi buranhaetda. "I felt uneasy without any reason."	나도 이유를 몰라. "I don't know the reason, either."
수줍은 사람은 배우가 될 수 없어요. sujubeun sarameun baeuga doil su eopsseoyo. "A shy person can't become an actor."	기다리지 말고 먼저 가세요. Gidariji malgo meonjeo gaseyo. "Don't wait for me. Please go first."
먼저 밥을 먹자. neonjeo bab-eul meokja. “Let's eat first.”	저는 커피를 별로 좋아하지 않아요. jeo-neun keopi-reul byeollo joahaji anayo. "I don't particularly like coffee."
제 부탁 하나만 들어주세요. Je butak hanaman deureojuseyo. "Please do me a favor."	부탁이 있어요. butak-i isseoyo. "I have a favor to ask of you."
어제 예쁜 가방을 샀어요. "I bought a pretty bag yesterday."	구두가 정말 예뻐요. gudu-ga jeongmal yeppeoyo. "Your shoes are very pretty."
내 책 돌려 줘. "Give me my book back."	제 선생님은 바쁩니다. "My teacher is busy."
이번 주는 정말 바빠요. ibeon ju-neun jeongmal bappayo. "I'm very busy this week."	길에서 돈을 주웠어요. Gireseo doneul juwotsseoyo. "I picked up some money in the street."
공부하기 싫어요. gongbuhagi sireoyo. "I don't want to study."	저는 겨울이 싫어요. jeo-neun gyeoul-i sireoyo. "I hate the winter."

지난번에 우리 한국에서 만났어. jinanbeone uri hangukeseo mannasseo "Last time, we met in Korea."	세 시에 만나자! se si-e man-na-ja. "Let's meet at three o'clock!"

HANJA VOCABULARY

Word	Hanja	Meaning	Compound Examples
부	付	to request	부탁 (to request + to request) = a favor
탁	託	to request	위탁 (to entrust + to request) = to entrust 기탁 (to send + to request) = deposition 탁아소 (to request + child + place) = day nursery
여	女	female	여자 (female + son/person) = woman 여학생 (female + to learn + person) = female student 여권 (female + right) = female rights
자	子	son, person	자손 (son + grandchild) = offspring 손자 (grandchild + son) = grandson 자식 (son + breed) = children
이	理	principle	이유 (principle + owing to) = reason, cause 이성 (principle + character) = reason, rationality 논리 (to discuss + principle) = logic

유	由	owing to	유래 (owing to + to come) = origin, source 연유 (tie/bond + owing to) = reason/ cause
사	寫	to copy	사진 (to copy + real) = picture, photo 복사 (to repeat + to copy) = to photocopy 사본 (to copy + book) = duplicate, copy
진	眞	real	진품 (real + product) = authentic product 진리 (true + reason, principle) = truth 진실 (true + fact) = fact, truth
안	安	comfortable	안녕 (comfortable + comfortable) = being healthy and having no worries 안전 (comfortable + whole) = safe 편안 (comfortable, easy + comfortable) = comfortable

GRAMMAR

Grammar Point #1 - Assumption of Agreement - 잖아

This grammatical structure is used as a sentence ending to indicate that both the speaker and listener know the same information. It is also used in situations when the speaker assumes the listener agrees with the speaker, or used in situations when the speaker wants to reconfirm facts with the listener. It is similar to the English 'you know,' 'isn't it?,' or 'right?'

▷ Construction

This sentence ending is added onto the end of verbs. To construct this, simply take the verb stem and add 잖아(요).

Verb Stem + 잖아(요)

Example:

덥다 (deopda) - to be hot 덥 - verb stem 덥 + 잖아요 덥잖아요 - It's hot, you know?

봤다 (bwatda) - to have seen (simple past tense infinitive) 봤 - verb stem 봤 + 잖아 봤잖아 - You know I saw (it), right?

▷ In This Dialog

---

(8)인성: 뭐? 내가? 왜 내가 돌려 줘? 니가 주웠잖아. (8)Inseong: mwo? nae-ga? wae nae-ga dollyeo jwo? ni-ga juwotjanha. (8)Inseong: What? Me? Why should I return it? You're the one who picked it up.

(9)민호: 하하하. 내가 여자들 앞에서 말을 잘 못 하잖아 (9)Minho: hahaha. nae-ga yeojadeul ap-eseo mal-eul jal mot hajanha. (9)Minho: Hahaha. You know that I can't talk well in front of women.

♣ More Examples ♣

Here are a few examples of the structure's usage:

(a)춥잖아 (chupjanha) - It's cold, you know? (The speaker is assuming the listener agrees with the speaker)

(b)유지가 재밌잖아요 - Yuji is fun, right? (The speaker assumes the listener knows the same information, or is assuming the listener agrees.)

(c)오늘 내 생일이잖아. - You know today is my birthday. (The speaker is reconfirming a fact with the listener.)

(d)어제 너한테 말했잖아. - I told you yesterday, didn't I? (The speaker is reconfirming a fact with

the listener.)

(e)너 시간 많잖아. - You have a lot of time, don't you? (The speaker is reconfirming a fact with the listener.)

☞ remember ☜

'-잖아' is originally the shortened form of '-지 않아' which is the basic negative form for verbs and adjectives in informal speech. This structure is actually a question asking if the listener agrees with you (ex: 하지 않아?).

Example: (a) 크다(to be big) - 크지 않다(to be not big)

Grammar Point #2 - Not Particularly, Not Especially - 별로

The letter '별' in '별로' means 'particular' or 'special', so 별로 should (and used to) mean 'particularly' or 'especially.' But now it is only used to mean 'not particularly' or 'not especially,' as it must be followed by a negative component.

▷ Construction

There are two ways to use 별로 with a negative component.

1. Used with a negative adverb (안, 못)

별로 + (negative adverb) + verb 안 - negative adverb (not) 바쁘다 (descriptive verb) - to be busy 별로 + 안 + 바쁘다 별로 안 바쁘다 = not very busy, not especially busy, not particularly busy

별로 + (negative adverb) + verb 못 - negative adverb (can't) 하다 (action verb) - to do 별로 + 못 + 하다 별로 못 하다 = can't particularly do (not particularly good at), can't especially do (not especially good at)

2. Used with a negative sentence ending. 별로 (verb) + negative ending 크다 (descriptive verb) - to be big -지 않다 (negative sentence ending) 별로 + 크다 + 지 않다 별로 크지 않다. = Not especially big, not particularly big.

▷ In This Dialog

---

(12)인성: 이 사진 때문이야? 별로 안 예뻐서 만나기 싫어? (12)Inseong: i sajin ttaemuniya? byeollo an yeppeoseo mannagi silheo? (12)Inseong: Is it because of this picture? You don't want to meet her because she's not that pretty?

♣ More Examples ♣

(a) 별로 크지 않다. - It is not particularly big. (The negative component is 않다)

(b) 이 책은 별로 비싸지 않아요. - This book is not too expensive. (The negative component is 않아요)

(c) 저는 시간이 별로 없습니다. - I don't have much time. (The negative component is 없습니다)

(d) 그 사람은 친구가 별로 없어요. - He doesn't have many friends. (The negative component is 없어요)

☞ remember ☜

In colloquial situations, 별로 is often used alone to indicate negative opinions or feelings.

Example: (e)A: 영화 재미있었어? (Was the movie good?) B: 별로. (Not particularly.) (f)이것은 별로입니다. (This is not particularly good.) (g)그 사람은... 별로야. (That person is ... just so-so.)

Grammar Point #3 - Don't Want To - -기 싫다

This structure is used to express that one doesn't want to (or like to) do something, that something being an action verb.

▷ Construction

There is another important grammatical construction behind this. Most Korean action verbs can be nominalized by taking the verb stem and attaching -기 at the end. This nominalization

is very important to remember since it is used with many other grammatical structures in Korean too.

(동사)기 + 싫다 (Verb)기 + 싫다 Nominalized verb + 싫다

Example: (d) 걷다 (to walk - the infinitive) - 걷기 (to walk - when used as a noun) (e) 쓰다 (to write - the infinitive) - 쓰기 (to write - when used as a noun) (f) 듣다 (to listen - the infinitive) - 듣기 (to listen - when used as a noun) (g) 달리다 (to run - the infinitive) - 달리기(to run - when used as a noun)

Therefore '-기 싫다' is actually a form of 'noun + 싫다' (noun + to hate, do not want).

▷ In This Dialog

---

(12)인성: 이 사진 때문이야? 별로 안 예뻐서 만나기 싫어? (12)Inseong: i sajin ttaemuniya? byeollo an yeppeoseo mannagi silheo? (12)Inseong: Is it because of this picture? You don't want to meet her because she's not that pretty?

♣ More Examples ♣

(a) 학교에 가기 싫다. (I don't want to go to school.) - The action verb here is 가 - to go. (b) 혼자서 영화를 보기 싫어요. (I don't want to watch a movie by myself) The action verb here is 보다 - to see. (c) 날마다 햄버거를 먹기 싫습니다. (I don't want to eat hamburgers everyday.) The action verb here is 먹다 - to eat.

Grammar Point #3 - Irregular Conjugation for 'ㅂ' Verbs

With irregular 'ㅂ' verbs, the verb stem ends with 'ㅂ.' If this is followed by a construction which starts with a vowel, then the ㅂ is changed to 오 or 우 (mostly, ㅂ is changed to 우). The conjugation then affects 오 or 우.

▷ Construction

The last consonant of the verb stem (which is ㅂ) is changed to either 우 or 오. The conjugation then affects 오 or 우.

덥다 (deopda) - to be hot 덥 (deop) - verb stem 더우 (deou) - irregular verb stem 더우 + (verb conjugation that starts with a vowel).

▷ In This Dialog

---

(7)민호: 응... 어제 주웠어. (7)Minho: eung... eoje juwosseo. (7)Minho: Yeah, I picked it up yesterday.

Original verb: 줍다 - to pick up

♣ More Examples ♣

(a)춥다 - to be cold 춥 (verb stem) ㅂ (changes to 우) 추우 + conjugation

추우 + (어) - simple present tense conjugation 추워

(b)줍다 - to pick up 줍 (verb stem) ㅂ (changes to 우) 줍우 + conjugation

주우 + (어) - simple present tense conjugation 주워

☞ remember ☜

This 'ㅂ' conjugation is actually common, but is called an irregular conjugation because it doesn't follow typical conjugation rules.

Grammar Point #4 - A Favor - 부탁

부탁 means 'favor.' However, 부탁 is used much more often in Korean than its English counterpart. And depending on what form it takes, it has different nuances.

♣ Examples ♣

The following are a few different ways 부탁 is used:

(a)부탁하다 is used to ask something of someone. (-을/를 부탁하다 and -라고 부탁하다)

(1) 친구에게 조언을 부탁했어요 = I asked my friend for advice. (2) 친구에게 도움을 부탁할 거예요. = I will ask my friend for help. (3) 친구에게 오라고 부탁했어요. = I asked my friend to come. (4) 친구에게 도와 달라고 부탁했어요. = I asked my friend to help me.

부탁 드리다 is the polite form of 부탁하다.

(b)부탁이 있다 means "I have a favor to ask."

(1)미안한 부탁이 있어. = I have a favor to ask of you but I'm sorry that I'm asking you to do this for me. (2)급한 부탁이 있어. = I have an urgent favor to ask of you. (3)부탁이 있는데... = I have a favor to ask of you, but (can you do it for me?)

▷ In This Dialog

---

(3)민호: 부탁 하나만 할게. (3)Minho: butak hanaman halge. (3)Minho: Let me ask you a favor.

(4)인성: 부탁? 무슨 부탁? (4)Inseong: butak? museun butak? (4)Inseong: Favor? What kind of favor?

CULTURAL INSIGHT

부탁 (butak), favor, is used in many professional situations. In many situations one can say 부탁 드립니다 (butak deurimnida), which literally means "I ask a favor of you." The favor that one is asking can mean a number of things. It can be used to ask for a good future, for the other people to be kind, for a good work environment, for a good job, etc. In this specific context, the phrase is vague and is not easily translated, but it generally used to ask someone for a good future in terms of business and relations. This is commonly used in business environments.

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate #3
No Thanks!

CONTENTS

2 Korean Hangul
2 Pronunciation
2 Romanization
3 English
4 Alternative Transcript
5 Vocabulary
5 Sample Sentences
6 Grammar

3

COPYRIGHT © 2012 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

KOREAN HANGUL

1. 소연: 여보세요?
2. 민호: 지갑 주인이세요?
3. 소연: 네?
4. 민호: 지갑 주인 아니에요?
5. 소연: 네? 아, 내 지갑...
6. 민호: 어떻게 드릴까요? 여기는 한국대학교인데.
7. 소연: 한국대학교요? 지금 갈게요. 아, 내 지갑! 정말 고맙습니다. 지금 갈게요!
8. 민호: 지금은 제가 좀 바빠요. 내일 오후 세 시에 오세요.
9. 소연: 내일 오후 세 시요? 네, 알겠습니다. 고맙습니다. 제가 내일 커피 살게요.
10. 민호: 커피는 됐어요. 내일 봐요.
11. 소연: 뭐야... 이 사람...

PRONUNCIATION TIPS

(1)-ㄹ/을 게요 - the Intentional - is commonly pronounced as -ㄹ/을 께요. (2)Although 바빠요 (bappayo) is the correct conjugation, 바뻐요 (bappeoyo) is often used in conversational Korean.

ROMANIZATION

CONT'D OVER

1. SOYEON: yeoboseyo?

2. MINHO: jigap juin-iseyo?

3. SOYEON: ne?

4. MINHO: jigap juin anieyo?

5. SOYEON: ne? ne jigap

6. MINHO: eotteoke deurilkkayo? yeogi-neun hangukdaehakgyo-inde.

7. SOYEON: hangukdaehakgyo-yo? jigeum galgeyo. a, nae jigap! jeongmal gomapseumnida. jigeum galgeyo!

8. MINHO: jigeum-eun je-ga jom bappayo. naeil ohu se si-e oseyo.

9. SOYEON: naeil ohu se si-yo? a, ne, algesseumnida. gomapseumnida. je-ga naeil keopi salgeyo.

10. MINHO: keopi-neun doaesseoyo. naeil bwayo.

11. SOYEON: mwo-ya... i saram...

ENGLISH

1. SOYEON: Hello?

2. MINHO: Are you the owner of the wallet?

CONT'D OVER

3. SOYEON: Excuse me?

4. MINHO: You're not the owner of the wallet?

5. SOYEON: What? My wallet...

6. MINHO: How shall I give it to you? I'm here at Korea University.

7. SOYEON: Korea University? Ok! I'll go there. Oh, my wallet! Thank you so much. I'll go now!

8. MINHO: Right now... I'm a bit busy. Come tomorrow at three.

9. SOYEON: Tomorrow at three? Oh, ok. I'll buy you a cup of coffee tomorrow.

10. MINHO: No thanks. I'll see you tomorrow.

11. SOYEON: What's with this guy?

ALTERNATIVE TRANSCRIPT

1. 소연: 여보세요?

2. 민호: 지갑 주인이십니까?

3. 소연: 네?

4. 민호: 지갑 주인 아니십니까?

5. 소연: 네? 제 지갑?

CONT'D OVER

6. 민호: 어떻게 드릴까요? 여기는 한국대학교입니다만.

7. 소연: 네! 한국대학교입니까? 제가 가겠습니다. 아, 내 지갑! 정말 고맙습니다. 지금 가겠습니다!

8. 민호: 지금은 제가 좀 바쁩니다. 내일 오후 세 시에 오십시오.

9. 소연: 내일 오후 세 시 말입니까? 아, 네, 알겠습니다. 고맙습니다. 제가 내일 커피 대접하겠습니다.

10. 민호: 커피는 됐습니다. 내일 뵙겠습니다.

11. 소연: 뭐야... 이 사람...

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English
드리다	deurida	to give (polite)
사다	sada	to buy
보다	boda	to see, to look at, to watch
주인	juin	owner
지금	jigeum	now
오후	ohu	afternoon, p.m.
커피	keopi	coffee
내일	naeil	tomorrow

SAMPLE SENTENCES

이 목걸이는 여왕님께 드리는 선물입니다. i mokgeori-neun yeowang-nim-kke deurineun seonmul-imnida. "This necklace is a present for the queen."	선생님께 선물을 드렸다. seonsaengnimkkae seonmuleul deuryeotda. "I gave a present to my teacher."
녹색 마우스패드를 사고 싶어요. noksaek mauseupaedeu-reul sago sipeoyo. "I want to buy a green mouse pad."	어제 이 구두 샀어. eoje i gudu sasseo "I bought these shoes yesterday."
관광객이 일몰을 보았다. Gwangwang-gaegi ilmoreul boatda. "The tourists watched the sunset."	영화 봐요? yeonghwa bwayo? "Are you watching a movie?"
이 책 주인 누구세요? i chaek juin nuguseyo. "Who's the owner of this book?"	지금 공부해요. jigeum gongbu-haeyo. "I'm studying now."
오늘 오후 뭐 하세요? oneul ohu mwo haseyo? "What are you doing this afternoon?"	요즘 커피를 너무 많이 마셨어. "I've had too much coffee these days."
커피 정말 좋아해요. keopi jeongmal joahaeyo. "I really like coffee."	내일 시간 있어요? Naeil sigan isseoyo? "Do you have some time tomorrow?"

GRAMMAR

In this conversation we explore two extremely important and extremely useful conversational grammatical structures. In addition, we cover a very common irregular verb conjugation.

Grammar Point #1 - Volitional - -ㄹ/을 까요?

The volitional form is used to express intention on the part of the speaker or to invite someone to do something in informal situations. Specifically it is used when asking someone if one

would like to do something with the speaker, or with a group that includes the speaker. This can be translated in English as "Shall we...?"

In addition to inviting someone, it is also used to ask for one's opinion, view, or appraisal about a certain fact. In this specific usage it can be translated as "Will it be (verb)"

This form is a sentence ender.

Construction:

-ㄹ/을까요? - (-l/eulkkayo) - Standard Politeness Level -ㄹ/을까? - (-l/eulkkayo) - Intimate Politeness Level

(a) -ㄹ까요? (-lkkayo?) is used with verbs that end in vowels.

보다 (boda) - to see, to watch 보 - verb stem 보 + ㄹ까요? (bo + lkkayo) 볼까요? (bolkkayo?) - Shall we watch? (Standard Politeness Level) 볼까? (bolkka?) - Shall we watch? (Intimate Politeness Level)

(b) -을까요? (-eulkkayo?) is used with verbs that end in consonants.

재미있다 (jaemiitda) - to be fun, to be interesting 재미있 (jaemiit) - verb stem 재미있 + -을까요 (jaemiit) + (-eulkkayo?) 재미있을까요? (jaemiisseulkkayo?) - Will it be fun? (What do you think?) - Standard Politeness Level 재미있을까? (jaemiisseulkka?) - Will it be fun? (What do you think?) - Intimate Politeness Level

Sample Sentences:

1.우리 오늘 영화 볼까요? (uri oneul yeonghwa bolkkayo?) - Standard Politeness Level Shall we see a movie today?

2.숙제를 했을까요? (sukje-reul haesseulkkayo) - Standard Politeness Level Will (he) have done the homework? (What do you think?)

3.이 책이 재미있을까? (i chaek-i jaemiisseulkka?) - Intimate Politeness Level Will this book be interesting? (What do you think?)

4.광주로 갈까? (gwangju-ro galkka?) - Intimate Politeness Level Shall we go to Gwangju?

Grammar Point #2 - Intentional - -ㄹ/을 게요

The intentional form is used to indicate a persons intention or plan. It is a sentence-final

ending construction used with action verbs and the verb of existence 있다 (itda).

-ㄹ/을게요 - (-l/eulge) - Standard Politeness Level -ㄹ/을게 - (-l/eulge) - Intimate Politeness Level

Construction:

(a) -ㄹ게요 (-lgeyo) is used with verbs that end in vowels.

사다 (sada) - to buy 사 (sa) - verb stem 사 + -ㄹ게요 (sa + lgeyo) 살게요 (salgeyo) - (I) will buy (it). - Standard Politeness Level 살게 (salge) - (I) will buy (it). - Intimate Politeness Level

(b) -을게요? (-eulgeyo) is used with verbs that end in consonants.

있다 (itda) - to be 있 (it) - verb stem 있 + 을게요 (iss + eulgeyo) 있을게요 (isseulgeyo) - (I) will be (here). - Standard Politeness Level 있을게 (isseulge) - (I) will be (here). - Intimate Politeness Level

Sample Sentences:

1.그 친구를 만날게요. (geu chingu-reul mannalgeyo.) I will meet that friend.

2.열심히 공부할게. (yeolsimhi gongbuhalge.) I will study hard.

3.밥 먹어. 내가 살게. (bap meogeo. nae-ga salge.) Eat. I'll buy.

4.빨리 와. 여기 있을게. (ppari wa. yeogi isseulge.) Come quickly. I'll be here.

Note: The pronunciation of 게 (ge) in -ㄹ/을게요 (-l/eulgeyo) is often pronounced as 께 (kke). Both pronunciations are acceptable, however, 게 (ge) is used quite often.

Grammar Point #3 - Irregular '으' Verbs.

Verbs that end with the vowel '으' are conjugated differently than other verbs when the conjugation starts with a vowel. Essentially, '—' is replaced with the vowel that starts the conjugation. When the conjugation starts with a consonant, the verb is conjugated as normal. The conjugation must start with a vowel. In addition, the verb must end with the '으' vowel, and not with a consonant for this irrgular conjugation to take place (e.g. 늦다 (neutda) to be late - this verb is conjugated as normal).

In addition, there is an irregular conjugation when the verb that is being conjugated has two or more syllables and the vowel in the syllable immediately preceding the '으' syllable is either

'아' or '오.' The preceding syllable affects the conjugation and instead of determining which conjugation to use according to 으 (which would be typically be a 어 conjugation), the verb is conjugated as if '아' or '오' was the determining vowel (which would be typically be a 아 conjugation).

Construction:

1. 쓰다 (sseuda) + 아/어/여 conjugation - to write + Intimate Simple Present Tense conjugation 쓰 (sseu) + 아/어/여 conjugation - verb stem + Intimate Simple Present Tense conjugation ㅆ + 아/어/여 conjugation - verb stem (with the vowel 으 removed) + 어 (this conjugation is used because there is no 아 or 오 vowel to affect the conjugation) 써 (sseo) - to write (Intimate Politeness Level simple present tense conjugation)

2. 끄다 (kkeuda) + 아/어/여 conjugation - to turn off + Intimate Simple Present Tense conjugation 끄 (kkeu) + 아/어/여 conjugation - verb stem + Intimate Simple Present Tense conjugation ㄲ + 아/어/여 conjugation - verb stem (with the vowel 으 removed) + 어 (this conjugation is used because there is no 아 or 오 vowel to affect the conjugation) 꺼 (kkeo) to turn off (Intimate Politeness Level simple present tense conjugation)

3. 바쁘다 (bappeuda) + 아/어/여 conjugation - to be busy + Intimate Simple Present Tense conjugation 바쁘 (bappeu) + 아/어/여 conjugation - verb stem + Intimate Simple Present Tense conjugation 바ㅃ (bapp) + 아/어/여 conjugation - verb stem (with the vowel 으 removed) + 아 (this conjugation is used because 아 influences the conjugation) 바빠 (bappa) - to be busy (Intimate Politeness Level simple present tense conjugation)

Examples:

1. 저를 불렀어요? (jeo-reul bulleosseoyo?) - Did you call? Verb - 부르다 (bureuda) - to call

2. 내 핸드폰을 썼어? (ne handeupon-eul seosseo?) - DId you use my cell phone? Verb 쓰다 (sseuda) - to use

3. 바빠서 숙제를 못 했어요. (bappaseo sukje-reul mot haesseoyo.) - I was busy, so I couldn't do my homework. Verb 바쁘다 (bappeuda) - to be busy

Note: There are "regular" conjugations, which are much more uncommon than this "irregular" conjugations.

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate #4
Where's the Library?

CONTENTS

2 Korean Hangul
2 Pronunciation
3 Romanization
3 English
4 Alternative Transcript
5 Vocabulary
6 Sample Sentences
7 Hangul Vocabulary
8 Grammar

4

COPYRIGHT © 2012 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

KOREAN HANGUL

1. (1)소연: (걸어가면서) 아이고... 힘들다. 이 학교는 왜 이렇게 크지? 도서관이 어디지? (인성을 보고) 아! 저기요!
2. (2)인성: 네? 저요?
3. (3)소연: 네. 죄송하지만, 도서관이 어디예요?
4. (4)인성: 아, 도서관이요? 음, 저쪽이에요.
5. (5)소연: 저쪽이요? 아, 네... 감사합니다.
6. (6)인성: 이 학교 학생 아니세요?
7. (7)소연: 네... 지갑 찾으러 왔어요.
8. (8)인성: 지갑이요?
9. (9)소연: 네. 제가 지갑을 잃어 버렸는데, 이 학교 학생이 주웠거든요. 그래서 받으러 왔어요.
10. (10)인성: (큰 혼잣말로) 요즘 지갑 잃어 버리는 사람 많네...
11. (11)소연: 네?
12. (12)인성: 아, 아니에요. 아무것도 아니에요. 저... 그럼 저는 이쪽으로 가볼께요.
13. (13)소연: 아... 네. 감사합니다.

PRONUNCIATION TIPS

잃다 is pronounced 'il + ta' but 잃어 is not pronouced 'il + heo'

but it's pronounced 'ireo', as if ㅎ was not there.

ROMANIZATION

1. SOYEON: aigo... himdeulda. i hakgyo-neun oae ireoke keuji? doseogwan-i eodiji? a! jeogiyo!

2. INSEON: ne? jeo-yo?

3. SOYEON: ne. joesonghajiman, doseogwan-i eodiyeyo?

4. INSEON: a, doseogwan-iyo? eum, jeojjok-ieyo.

5. SOYEON: jeojjok-iyo? a, ne... gamsahamnida.

6. INSEON: i hakgyo haksaeng aniseyo?

7. SOYEON: ne... jigap chajeureo wasseoyo.

8. INSEON: jigap-iyo?

9. SOYEON: ne. je-ga jigap-eul ilheo beoryeotneunde, i hakgyo haksaeng-i juwotgeodeunyo. geuraeseo badeureo wasseoyo.

10. INSEON: yojeum jigap ilheo beorinuen saram manhne...

11. SOYEON: ne?

12. INSEON: a, anieyo. amugeot-do anieyo. jeo... geureom jeo-neun i jjokeuro gabolkkeyo.

13. SOYEON: a...ne. gamsahamnida.

ENGLISH

CONT'D OVER

1. SOYEON: Ah... I'm tired. Why is this school so big? Where is the library? Oh, excuse me!

2. INSEON: Eh? Me?

3. SOYEON: Yes, I'm sorry but where is the library?

4. INSEON: Oh, the library? Hmm... it's that way.

5. SOYEON: That way? I got it. Thank you.

6. INSEON: You're not from this school?

7. SOYEON: No... I came to get my wallet back.

8. INSEON: Your wallet?

9. SOYEON: Yes. I lost it .. and a student at this school found it. So I'm here to receive it.

10. INSEON: There're lots of people losing their wallets these days.

11. SOYEON: Pardon?

12. INSEON: Oh, no. It's nothing. Then... I'll be off this way.

13. SOYEON: Oh, ok. Thank you.

ALTERNATIVE TRANSCRIPT

CONT'D OVER

1. 소연: (걸어가면서) 아이고~ 힘들다. 이 학교는 왜 이렇게 크지? 도서관이 어디지? (인성을 보고) 아! 실례합니다!

2. 인성: 네? 저 말씀이십니까?

3. 소연: 네. 죄송하지만, 도서관이 어디입니까?

4. 인성: 아, 도서관 말이십니까? 음, 저쪽입니다.

5. 소연: 저쪽입니까? 아, 네... 감사합니다.

6. 인성: 이 학교 학생이 아니십니까?

7. 소연: 네... 지갑을 찾으러 왔습니다.

8. 인성: 지갑 말입니까?

9. 소연: 네. 제가 지갑을 잃어 버렸는데, 이 학교 학생이 주웠습니다. 그래서 받으러 왔습니다.

10. 인성: 요즘 지갑 잃어 버리는 사람 많네...

11. 소연: 네?

12. 인성: 아, 아닙니다. 아무것도 아닙니다. 저... 그럼 저는 이쪽으로 가 보겠습니다.

13. 소연: 아... 네. 감사합니다.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English

요즘	yojeum	these days, currently
찾다	chatda	to search for, to look for
힘들다	himdeulda	to be difficult, to be arduous
이쪽	ijjok	this way
도서관	doseogwan	library
저쪽	jeojjok	that way, over there
학교	hakgyo	school
받다	batda	to receive

SAMPLE SENTENCES

요즘 날씨 어때요? "How's the weather these days?"	요즘 뭐 해? yojeum mwo hae? "What are you doing these days?"
구석구석 찾아보았다. guseokguseok chajabo-atda. "I searched everywhere."	도서관을 찾고 있어요. doseogwan-eul chatgo isseoyo. "I'm looking for the library."
너 오늘 힘들어 보여. neo oneul himdeureo boyeo. "You look tired today."	일이 너무 많아서 힘들어요. il-i neomu manaseo himdeureoyo. "I have too much work so I'm tired."
이쪽으로 가 볼게요. i jjog-euro ga bolgeyo. "I'll be going this way."	도서관을 찾고 있어요. doseogwan-eul chatgo isseoyo. "I'm looking for the library."
저쪽에 은행이 있어요. jeo jjok-e eunhaeng-i isseoyo. "There's a bank over there."	왜 학교 안 왔어? "Why didn't you come to school?"

선물을 진짜 많이 받았어! seonmul-eul jinja mani badasseo. "I really got a lot of presents!"	음악회 티켓을 두 장 받았어요. eumak-hoe tikes-eul du jang badasseoyo. "I received two tickets to a concert."

HANJA VOCABULARY

Word	Hanja	Meaning	Compound Examples
학	學	to learn	학교(to learn + school) = school 학생(to learn + person) = student 유학(to stay + to learn) = to study abroad
교	校	school	교실(school + room) = classroom 등교(go up + school) = to go to school 하교(down + school) = to go back home from school
감	感	to feel	감사(to feel + appreciation) = to thank, to appreciate 감정(to feel + emotion/affection) = feeling, emotion 예감(beforehand + feeling) = premonition,presentiment
관	館	house	미술관(art + house) = art gallery 영화관(movie + house) = cinema, move theatre 여관(travel + house) = inn

서	書	writing, book	서점(book + store) = bookstore 서예(writing + art) = calligraphy 독서(to read + writing) = reading
도	圖	picture, book	도서(book + book) = book, publication 지도(land + picture) = map 약도(abbreviation + picture) = outline map, sketch map
사	謝	to appreciate, to apologize	사과(apologize + past) = to apologize, to pardon 사례(appreciate + courtesy) = to remunerate, to reward
생	生	person, life, live	선생(ahead + person) = teacher 생물(life + thing) = living thing, life 생방송(live + to put + to send) = live broadcasting

GRAMMAR

Grammar Point #1 - in order to - (으)러

(으)러 is a non-final ending for action verbs. It is used to convey the purpose of an action. It is used in conjunction with movement verbs and shows the purpose of that 'movement.' These movement verbs are typically in the form of either 오다 (oda) - to come, or 가다 (gada) - to go, and their variations.

This structure can be translated as 'in order to.'

Construction: [Verb1] verb stem + (으)러 + [Verb2] movement verb -러 is used for verb stems ending in vowels. -으러 is used for verb stems ending in consonants (except verb stems which end with the consonant ㄹ)

Construction: 1.사다 (sada) - to buy - the verb of purpose [Verb1] 가다 (gada) - to go - movement verb [Verb2]

Verb1 stem + 러 + Verb 2 사 + 러 + 가다 사러 가다

2.먹다 (meokda) - to eat - the verb of purpose [Verb1] 오다 (oda) - to come - movement verb [Verb2]

Verb1 stem + 으러 + Verb 2 먹 + 으러 + 오다 먹으러 오다

Tense, and/or negation are inflected in Verb2, the movement verb.

Sample Sentences: 1.만나러 가요. (mannareo gayo.) (I)'ll go (in order) to meet (him.)

2.공부 하러 왔어요. (gongbu hareo wasseoyo.) (I) came (in order) to study.

3.점심 먹으러 왔어요. (jeomsim meokeureo wasseoyo.) We came (in order) to eat.

4.책 사러 학교 간다고 했어. (chaek sareo hakgyo gandago haesseo.) He said he was going to school (in order) to buy a book.

In today's conversation: 네... 지갑 찾으러 왔어요. (ne... jigap chajeureo wasseoyo.) I came (in order) to find my wallet.

그래서 받으러 왔어요. (geuraeseo badeureo wasseoyo.) So I came (in order) to receive (it).

Grammar Point #2 - you see, because... - 거든요

-거든요 (-geodeunyo) is a sentence final-ending used to give an explanation for something under discussion.

Sentence 1. Sentence 2 -거든요.

Sentence 2 is providing an explanation for whatever was discussed in Sentence 1.

Using this grammatical structure also implies that the listener is expected the understand the correlation between sentence 1 and sentence 2.

Construction: Verb Stem + 거든요.

Tense and/or intention is inflected in the root verb.

먹다 (meokda) - to eat 먹 (meok) - verb stem 먹 + 거든요 먹거든요 (meokgeodeunyo) - you see, because (he) eats

봤다 (bwatda) - to have seen 봤 (bwat) - verb stem 봤 + 거든요 봤거든요 (bwatgeodeunyo) - you see, because (I) saw

Sample Sentences: A: 왜 같이 안 가요? (wae gati an gayo?) - Why aren't you coming? B: 그 영화를 봤거든요. (geu yeonghwa-reul bwatgeodeunyo) - You see, because I saw that movie.

A: 과일은 안 먹어? (gwail-eun an meogeo?) - You don't eat fruit? B: 아니... 알레르기가 있거든. (ani... allereugi-ga itgeodeun.) - No... You see, because I have an allergy.

In today's conversation: 이 학교 학생이 주웠거든요. (i hakgyeo haksaeng-i juwossgeodeunyo.) You see, a student of this school picked (it) up.

Note: Intonation is important when using this grammatical structure. Recently, it has become a way to show disinterest in someone's question.

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate #5
A Misunderstanding

CONTENTS

2 Korean Hangul
3 Romanization
4 English
6 Vocabulary
7 Sample Sentences
8 Hangul Vocabulary
11 Grammar

5

COPYRIGHT © 2012 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

KOREAN HANGUL

1. (1)민호: 여보세요?
2. (2)소연: 안녕하세요. 저 김소연인데요, 지금 도서관 앞이에요.
3. (3)민호: 아, 잠시만 기다리세요.
4. (4)소연: 아... 왜 아직도 안 오지?
5. (5)인성: 어? 아직도 안 가셨어요?
6. (6)소연: 어, 안녕하세요. 30분 기다렸는데... 지갑 주운 사람이 아직 안 오시네요.
7. (7)인성: 정말요? 진짜 나쁜 사람이네. 전화해 보세요!
8. (8)소연: 아, 괜찮아요. 기다릴 수 있어요.
9. (9)민호: 어! 인성아!
10. (10)인성: 어? 민호야! 공부해?
11. (11)민호: 어, 숙제 해. 이 분은 ... 친구?
12. (12)인성: 어? 아, 아니야. 이 분은... 우리 학교 학생은 아니고, 아까 처음 만났어.
13. (13)민호: 아, 안녕하세요! 반갑습니다. 유민호라고 합니다. (인성이에게) 야, 진짜 예쁘다.
14. (14)소연: 네?

CONT'D OVER

15. (15)민호: 아, 아니에요. 아무것도.

16. (16)인성: 근데 너는 왜 나왔어?

17. (17)민호: 어? 아! 맞다. 이 지갑 때문에...

18. (18)소연: 어!? 그거 제 지갑이에요!

19. (19)민호: 네? 진짜요? 그럼 그쪽이 김소연 씨?

20. (20)인성: 뭐야.. 그럼 니가 그 나쁜 사람이었어?

21. (21)민호: 무슨 말이야?

ROMANIZATION

1. (1)MINHO: yeoboseyo?

2. (2)SOYEON: annyeonghaseyo. je gimsoyeon-indeyo, jigeum doseogwan ap-ieyo.

3. (3)MINHO: a, jamsiman gidariseyo.

4. (4)SOYEON: a... oae ajikdo an oji?

5. (5)INSEONG: eo? ajikdo an gasyeosseoyo?

6. (6)SOYEON: eo, annyeonghaseyo. samsipbun gidaryeotneunde... jigap juun saram-i ajik an osineyo.

7. (7)INSEONG: jeongmalyo? jinjja nappeun saram-ine. jeonhwahae boseyo!

CONT'D OVER

8. (8)SOYEON: a, goaenchanhayo. gidaril su isseoyo.

9. (9)MINHO: eo, inseong-a!

10. (10)INSEONG: eh? minho-ya! gongpuhae?

11. (11)MINHO: eo, sukjaehae. i bun-eun... chingu?

12. (12)INSEONG: eo? a, aniya. i bun-eun... uri hakgyo haksaeng-eun anigo, akka cheoum mannasseo.

13. (13)MINHO: a, annyeonghaseyo! bangapseumnida. yuminho-rago hamnida. ya, jinjja yeppeuda.

14. (14)SOYEON: ne?

15. (15)MINHO: a, anieyo. amugeotdo.

16. (16)INSEONG: geunde neo-neun oae nawasseo?

17. (17)MINHO: eo? a! matda. i jigap ttaemune...

18. (18)SOYEON: eo! geugeo je jigap-ieyo!

19. (19)MINHO: ne? jinjjayo? geureom geujjok-i gimsoyeon ssi?

20. (20)INSEONG: mwo-ya... geureom ni-ga geu nappeun saram-ieosseo?

21. (21)MINHO: museun mal-iya?

ENGLISH

CONT'D OVER

1. (1)MINHO: Hello?

2. (2)SOYEON: Hi, this is Soyeon. I'm in front of the library now.

3. (3)MINHO: Oh, wait a second.

4. (4)SOYEON: Why is he still not coming?

5. (5)INSEONG: Huh? You're still here?

6. (6)SOYEON: Hi again. I've waited for thirty minutes, and the person who found my wallet hasn't come yet.

7. (7)INSEONG: Really? He's really a bad person! Give him a call!

8. (8)SOYEON: Oh, that's alright. I can wait.

9. (9)MINHO: Hey, Inseong!

10. (10)INSEONG: Huh? Minho! Are you studying?

11. (11)MINHO: Well, I'm doing my homework. And is this lady your friend?

12. (12)INSEONG: What? Oh, no. She's... she's not a student here, and I met her a while ago for the first time.

13. (13)MINHO: Oh, hi! Nice to meet you. I'm Minho. (to Inseong) Hey... she's really pretty!

14. (14)SOYEON: What?

CONT'D OVER

15. (15)MINHO: No, nothing.

16. (16)INSEONG: By the way, why did you come out of the library?

17. (17)MINHO: Oh, right! Because of this wallet...

18. (18)SOYEON: Oh! That's my wallet!

19. (19)MINHO: What? Really? Then you're Soyeon Kim?

20. (20)INSEONG: What ... does that mean that you were that bad guy?

21. (21)MINHO: What do you mean?

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English
앞	ap	front
괜찮다	gwaenchanhta	to be okay, to be all right
기다리다	gidarida	to wait
나쁘다	nappeuda	to be bad
도서관	doseogwan	library
공부하다	gongbuhada	to study
숙제	sukje	homework, assignment
정말	jeongmal	really, for real
처음	cheoeum	the first time
만나다	mannada	to meet
아까	akka	earlier, a while ago

예쁘다	yeppeuda	to be pretty
맞다	matda	correct

SAMPLE SENTENCES

우리 집 앞에는 은행이 있어요. uri jip ap-eneun eunhaeng-i isseoyo "There's a bank in front of my house."	제 그림인데, 괜찮아요? "This is my drawing, but is it ok?"
창문 열어도 괜찮아요? "May I open the window?"	괜찮아. 어렵지 않아. gen-chan-a. eo-ryeop-ji an-a. "It's okay. It's not hard."
기다리지 말고 먼저 가세요. Gidariji malgo meonjeo gaseyo. "Don't wait for me. Please go first."	나쁜 습관이군요. "That's a bad habit."
도서관을 찾고 있어요. doseogwan-eul chatgo isseoyo. "I'm looking for the library."	왜 한국어를 공부하세요? wae hangugeo-reul gongbuhaseyo? "Why are you studying Korean?"
일요일에는 공부하고 싶지 않아요. ilyoil-eneun gongbuhago sipji anayo. "I don't want to study on Sunday!"	오늘도 숙제 많아? oneul-do sukje mana? "Do you have a lot of homework today, too?"
그거 정말이야? geugeo jeongmaliya? "Is that for real?"	우와! 정말 빠르다! uwa! jeongmal ppareuda! "Wow! That's so fast!"
여기는 처음 와 봤어요. yeogi-neun cheoeum wa bwasseoyo. "It's the first time I've ever been here."	지난번에 우리 한국에서 만났어. jinanbeone uri hangukeseo mannasseo "Last time, we met in Korea."

세 시에 만나자! se si-e man-na-ja. "Let's meet at three o'clock!"	아까 엄마한테 전화 왔었어. akka eomma-hante jeonhwa wasseotsseo. "I got a phone call from Mom earlier."
제 여자친구는 정말 예뻐요. je yeojachingu-neun jeongmal yeppeoyo. "My girlfriend is really pretty."	이 답이 맞아. i dabi maja. "This answer is correct."

네, 맞아요.
ne, majayo.

"Yes. That's right."

HANJA VOCABULARY

Word	Hanja	Meaning	Compound Examples
도	圖	picture, book	도서(book + book) = book, publication 지도(land + picture) = map 약도(abbreviation + picture) = outline map, sketch map
서	書	writing, book	서점(book + store) = bookstore 서예(writing + art) = calligraphy 독서(read + writing) = reading
관	館	house	미술관(art + house) = art gallery 영화관(movie + house) = cinema, movie theatre 여관(travel + house) = inn

분	分	to divide, minute	신분(body + to divide) = identity, social position 부분(group + to divide) = part 백분율(hundred + to divide + rate) = percentage
전	電	thunder, electricity	전화(electric + talk) = telephone 전신(electric + letter) = telegraph, telegram 전압(electric + press) = voltage
화	話	talk, story	신화(god + story) = myth 통화(to get across, to get through + talk) = phone conversation 회화(to get together + talk) = conversation (in a foreign language)
공	工	craftsman, to make	공부(craftsman, to make + man) = to study 공장(craftsman + ground, place) = factory, plant 공업(to make + work) = manufacturing industry
부	夫	man	부부(man + wife) = married couple 농부(farming + man) = farmer 광부(ore, mineral + man) = miner

숙	宿	to sleep	숙제(to sleep + title) = homework 숙박(to sleep + to stay) = lodging 기숙사(to entrust + to sleep + house) = dormitory
제	題	title	제목(title + eye) = title 무제(no + title) = untitled 문제(to ask + title) = question, problem
친	親	intimate, familiar	친구(intimate + old) = friend 친척(intimate + relative) = relative 친환경(intimate + ring, around + status) = environment-friendliness
구	舊	old, friend	구면(old + face) = old acquaintance, familiar face 신구(new + old) = the old and the new 복구(to return + old) = restoration
학	學	to learn	학교(to learn + school) = school 학생(to learn + person) = student 학습(to learn + practice) = studying, learning
교	校	school	교실(school + room) = classroom 등교(to go up + school) = going to school 하교(down + school) = going back home from school

생	生	person, life, live	선생(ahead + person) = teacher 생물(life + thing) = living thing, life 생방송(live + to put + to send) = live broadcasting

GRAMMAR

Grammar Point #1 - Not Yet - 아직

아직 (ajik) is an adverb that means "still," or "yet" when used with positives; it means "not yet" when used with negatives. -도 (-do) can be added to add emphasis.

Construction: 아직 + Positive Verb 아직 + Negative Verb

1.너 아직 먹고 있어? neo ajik meokgoisseo? You're still eating?

2.아직 시작 안 했어요. ajik sijak an haesseoyo. (It) still didn't start yet.

3.저는 그 영화를 아직 못 봤어요. jeo-neun geu yeonghwa-reul ajik mot bwasseoyo. I still didn't see that movie.

4.아직도 못 봤어요? ajikdo mot bwasseoyo? You still didn't see it yet?

In This Conversation:

(4)소연: 아... 왜 아직도 안 오지? (a... wae ajikdo an oji?) Ah... Why isn't he coming yet?

(5)인성: 어? 아직도 안 가셨어요? (eo? ajikdo an gasyeosseoyo?) Huh? You still didn't leave yet?

(6)소연: 어, 안녕하세요. 30분 기다렸는데... 지갑 주운 사람이 아직 안 오시네요. (a, annyeonghaseyo. samsip bun gidaryeotneunde... jigap juun saram-i ajik an osineyo.) Oh, hello. I waited 30 minutes... but the person who picked up my wallet hasn't come yet.

Vocabulary Breakdown #1 - Earlier, Just Before - 아까

A word for 'before' is 전 (前 jeon), however, 아까 (akka) is used to describe a time 'just before'

or 'earlier.'

Vocabulary Breakdown #2 - 맞다

맞다 (matda) is a homograph. It is also used in several different circumstances.

1. "to be right" Situation: Comparing test results. 너 7번 맞았어? (neo chil beon majasseo?) Did you get number 7 right?

2. "to get hit" 저는 어렸을 때, 엄마한테 많이 맞았어요. (jeo-neun eoreosseulttae, eommahante manhi majasseoyo.) When I was young, I got hit by my mother a lot.

3. "that's right!" 아! 맞다! 잊어버렸다! (a! matda! ijeobeoryeossta!) Oh! That's right! I forgot!

4. "to fit" Situation: At a shoe store? 이거는 제 발에 맞아요. (igeo-neun je bal-e majayo.) This fits my foot.

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate #6
He Was Alright...

CONTENTS

2 Korean Hangul
3 Romanization
4 English
6 Alternative Transcript
6 Vocabulary
7 Sample Sentences
8 Hangul Vocabulary
9 Grammar

6

COPYRIGHT © 2012 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

KOREAN HANGUL

1. (1)아빠: 누구세요?
2. (2)소연: 아빠, 저예요.
3. (3)아빠: 어, 그래.
4. (4)소연: 다녀왔습니다.
5. (5)아빠: 오늘 지갑은 받았니?
6. (6)소연: 네, 받았어요.
7. (7)아빠: 카드는 다 그대로 있어?
8. (8)소연: 다 있는데...
9. (9)아빠: 다 있는데 뭐?
10. (10)소연: 아니에요. 아빠 저 방에서 좀 쉴게요.
11. (11)아빠: 어, 그래, 그래. 좀 쉬어라.
12. (12)소연: 어? 지혜다. 여보세요?
13. (13)지혜: 안녕 소연아!
14. (14)소연: 응. 지혜야.
15. (15)지혜: 오늘 지갑 받았어?

CONT'D OVER

16. (16)소연: 응. 받았어. 카드까지 그대로 있었어. 근데, 지갑 주운 사람이 좀 이상한 사람이었어.

17. (17)지혜: 진짜? 그래도 받아서 다행이야!

18. (18)소연: 응! 근데, 있잖아, 그 사람 친구는 정말 괜찮았어.

19. (19)지혜: 친구까지 만났어? 뭐야... 관심 생긴 거야?

20. (20)소연: 응! 조금...

ROMANIZATION

1. (1)APPA: nuguseyo?

2. (2)SOYEON: appa jeo-yeyo.

3. (3)APPA: a, geurae.

4. (4)SOYEON: danyeowasseumnida.

5. (5)APPA: oneul jigap-eun badatni?

6. (6)SOYEON: ne badasseoyo.

7. (7)APPA: kadeu-neun da geudaero isseo?

8. (8)SOYEON: da itneunde...

9. (9)APPA: da itneunde mwo?

CONT'D OVER

10. (10)SOYEON: anieyo. appa jeo bang-eseo jom swilgeyo.

11. (11)APPA: geurae, geurae. jom swieora.

12. (12)SOYEON: eo? jigyeda. yeoboseyo?

13. (13)JIHYE: annyeong soyeona!

14. (14)SOYEON: eung. jihye-ya.

15. (15)JIHYE: oneul jigap badasseo?

16. (16)SOYEON: eung. badasseo. kadeukkaji geudaero isseosseo. geunde, jigap juun saram-i jom isanghan saram-ieosseo.

17. (17)JIHYE: jinjja? geurae-do badaseo dahaend-iya.

18. (18)SOYEON: eung! geunde, itjanha, geu saram chingu-neun jeongmal grawnchanhasseo.

19. (19)JIHYE: chingukkaji mannasseo? mwo-ya... gwansim saenggin geo-ya?

20. (20)SOYEON: eung! jogeum... haha.

ENGLISH

1. (1)FATHER: Who's it?

2. (2)SOYEON: Dad, it's me.

CONT'D OVER

3. (3)FATHER: Oh, okay.

4. (4)SOYEON: I'm home.

5. (5)FATHER: Did you get your wallet back?

6. (6)SOYEON: Yes, I got it.

7. (7)FATHER: Are all the cards in there?

8. (8)SOYEON: Everything's there, but...

9. (9)FATHER: Everything's there but what?

10. (10)SOYEON: Nothing. Dad, I'll just go and get some rest in my room.

11. (11)FATHER: Oh, OK. OK. Take it easy.

12. (12)SOYEON: Oh it's Jihye. Hello?

13. (13)FATHER: Hi Soyeon.

14. (14)SOYEON: Hi Jihye.

15. (15)JIHYE: Did you get your wallet back today?

16. (16)SOYEON: Yes, I did. And the cards were still there too. But the person who picked it up was a bit strange.

17. (17)JIHYE: Really? But it's a relief that you got it back.

CONT'D OVER

18. (18)SOYEON: Yeah. But, you know what, his friend was really nice.

19. (19)JIHYE: You even met his friend as well? What's going on... are you interested in him?

20. (20)SOYEON: Yeah... a little bit. Haha.

ALTERNATIVE TRANSCRIPT

1. (The conversation between Soyeon and her father stays informal/intimate.)

2. (12)소연: 어? 지혜 씨다. 여보세요?

3. (13)지혜: 안녕하세요 소연 씨!

4. (14)소연: 네. 지혜 씨.

5. (15)지혜: 오늘 지갑 받았어요?

6. (16)소연: 네. 받았어요. 카드까지 그대로 있었어요. 근데, 지갑 주운 사람이 좀 이상한 사람이었어요.

7. (17)지혜: 진짜요? 그래도 받아서 다행이에요!

8. (18)소연: 네! 근데, 있잖아요, 그 사람 친구는 정말 괜찮았어요.

9. (19)지혜: 친구까지 만났어요? 뭐예요... 관심 생긴 거예요?

10. (20)소연: 네! 조금이요... 하하.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English
쉬다	swida	to rest
생기다	saenggida	to come into existence
괜찮다	gwaenchanhta	to be okay, to be all right
그대로	geu-dae-ro	as it is, intactly
관심	gwansim	interest, concern
다행이다	dahaeng-ida	to be lucky, to be fortunate
이상하다	isanghada	to be strange

SAMPLE SENTENCES

집에 가서 푹 쉬어라. jib-e ga-seo puk shwi-eo-ra. "Go home and rest completely."	문제가 하나 생겼어요. munje-ga hana saenggyeosseoyo. "We've got a problem."
제 그림인데, 괜찮아요? "This is my drawing, but is it ok?"	창문 열어도 괜찮아요? "May I open the window?"
괜찮아. 어렵지 않아. gen-chan-a. eo-ryeop-ji an-a. "It's okay. It's not hard."	책상 위에 내 물건들 그대로 놔둬. chaek-sang ui-e nae mul-geon-deul geu-dae-ro nwa-dwo. "Leave my stuff on the desk as it is."
저는 정치에 관심이 없어요. "I'm not interested in politics."	저는 야구에 관심이 없어요. jeo-neun yagu-e gwansim-i eobsseoyo. "I'm not interested in baseball."
제 시간에 대피를 해서 정말 다행입니다. je sigane daepireul haeseo jeongmal dahaeimnida. "They were lucky to escape in time."	이상한 날씨가 계속되고 있어요. isanghan nalssi-ga gyesokdoego isseoyo. "The strange weather is continuing."

요즘에 날씨가 이상해요.
yojeum-e nalssi-ga isang-haeyo.

"The weather is strange these days."

HANJA VOCABULARY

Word	Hanja	Meaning	Compound Examples
방	房	room	주방(kitchen + room) = kitchen 난방(warm + room) = heating 냉방(cold + room) = air-conditioning
이	異	different	이상(different + always) = strange 특이(special + different) = peculiar, particular 괴이(strange, queer + different)= weird, grotesque
상	常	always	정상(correct + always) = normal 항상(always + always) = always 일상(day + always) = daily/ordinary
다	多	many, much	다행(much + luck) = fortune, good luck 다소(much + little) = more or less 과다(past + much) = too much
행	幸	luck, fortune	행복(luck + blessing) = happiness 행운(luck + to move) = good luck

관	關	relation, connection	관심(relation + mind) = interest 관계(relation + tie) = relationship 기관(frame + relation) = organization, association
심	心	heart, mind	심장(mind, spirit + intestine) = heart 중심(middle + heart) = center 의심(to suspect + mind) = suspicion, doubt

GRAMMAR

Grammar Point #1 - so, because of - -아/-어/-여서

-아/-어/-여서 (-a/-eo/-yeoseo) is used to indicate cause or reason. In this usage it almost always requires a descriptive verb before -서 (-seo). This can be translated as '(Verb1) so (Verb2).' or (Verb2), because (Verb1). Verb1 provides the cause or reason for Verb2's action.

Tense and negation are expressed in (Verb 2).

Construction:

1.-아서 (-eoseo) - used with verbs that have either the vowel ㅗ (o) or ㅏ (a) in the verb stem's final syllable. example: 작다 (jakda) - to be small 작 (jak) - verb stem

note: -아 (-a) in -아서 (-aseo) is often fused into verb stem if the verb stem doesn't end in a consonant.

2.-어서 (-aseo) - used with verbs that have any vowel other than the vowels ㅗ (o) or ㅏ (a) in the verb stem's final syllable. example: 늦다 (neutda) - to be late 늦 (neut) - verb stem

note: -어 (-eo) in -어서 (-eoseo) is often fused into verb stem if the verb stem doesn't end in a consonant.

3.-여서 (-yeoseo) is used with 하다 (hada) verbs. *note:* -여 (-yeo) in -여서 (-yeoseo) is fused into 하 (ha) - the verb stem of 하다 (hada). This results in 해 (hae).

Sample sentences:

1.피곤해서 집에 갔어요. (pigonhaeseo jib-e gasseoyo.) - I was tired so I went home. (I went home because I was busy.) (피곤하다) + (가다) - (pigonhada) + (gada) - to be tired + to go 피곤하 (pigonha) - verb stem 피곤하 + 여서 (pigonha + yeoseo) 피곤해서 (pigonhaeseo) + 가다 (gada) - to go 피곤해서 집에 갔어요. (pigonhaeseo jib-e gasseoyo.) - I was tired so I went home. (I went home because I was busy.)

2.추워서 옷을 많이 입었어. (chuwoseo os-eul manhi ibeosseo.) - It's cold so I wore a lot of clothes. (춥다) + (입다) - (chupda) + (ipda) - to be cold + to wear 춥 (chup) - verb stem 춥 + -어서 (chup + eoseo) 추워서 + 입다 (chuwoseo + ipda) 추워서 옷을 많이 입었어. (chuwoseo os-eul manhi ibeosseo.) - It's cold so I wore a lot of clothes.

In this conversation: -아/-어/-여서 다행이다

다행이다 (dahaengida) - to be lucky, to be fortunate, to be a relief.

This word is commonly used in conjunction with the grammatical structure -아/-어/-여서 (-a/-eo/-yeoseo), which is used to express a reason. As this is the case, the grammatical structure provides a reason for which there is reason to be fortunate, relived, or lucky.

In this conversation: (17)지혜: 진짜? 그래도 받아서 다행이야! - it's a relief that you received it.

In this sentence, the grammatical structure -아/-어/-여서 provides a reason for relief.

Grammar Point #2 - even - 까지

까지 (kkaji) is used to express 'up to,' 'until' usually in conjunction with the particle 부터 (-buteo). However, when used in a different context, 까지 (kkaji) is translated as "even." It is used when something exceeds the speakers expectations.

Example: 저 사람이 많이 먹었어요. 수인이 것까지 먹었어요. (That person ate a lot. She even ate Suin's.) - The amount that the person ate exceeded the person's expectation.

In this conversation:

(16)소연: 응. 받았어. 카드까지 그대로 있었어. - Yes, I received it. Even the cards were there as they were.

Here, the speaker (소연) expected the cards to be out of place, removed or stolen; exceeding her expectation, the cards were still there.

(19)지혜: 친구까지 만났어? ... - You even met his friend?

The speaker (지혜) expected 소연 (soyeon) to meet the person who picked up her wallet. It exceed her expectation that 소연 (soyeon) even met that person's friend.

Vocabulary Breakdown #1 - to rest - 쉬다

In addition to the actual act of resting, the verb 쉬다 (swida) is used for holidays, non-working days, or non-school days - anytime a daily routine is not performed on a certain day. This is typically referred to as 쉬는 날 (swi-neun nal) - resting days.

Example: 저는 원래 운동을 하는데, 오늘은 쉬는 날이에요. I usually work out, but today is a resting day.

Vocabulary Breakdown #2 - to come into existence - 생기다

생기다 (saenggida) is the verb "to come into existence." It is used in conjunction with the subject marking particle -이/가 (-i/ga). The subject marking particle marks what 'came into existence.'

Example: 남자친구가 생겼어. I got a boyfriend. 시간이 생기면 전화해. (I know you don't have time now, but) if you find some time, call me.

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate #7
It's not my fault!

CONTENTS

2 Korean Hangul
2 Romanization
3 English
4 Vocabulary
5 Sample Sentences
6 Hangul Vocabulary
9 Grammar

7

COPYRIGHT © 2015 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

KOREAN HANGUL

1. (1)선생님 : 자, 오늘 수업은 여기까지. 다음 주에 봅시다.
2. (2)학생들 : 감사합니다!
3. (3)민호: 인성아, 인성아! 그 ... 여자애 있잖아, 김소연, 예쁘지 않냐?
4. (4)인성: 또 그 얘기야?
5. (5)민호: 또 그 얘기가 아니라... 진짜 예쁘잖아!
6. (6)인성: 안 예쁘다고 말한 건 누구였지?
7. (7)민호: 야! 그건 내 잘못이 아니라, 사진이 이상했잖아!
8. (8)인성: 아무튼! 난 별로 알고 싶지 않으니까, 마음대로 해.
9. (9)민호: 아... 다시 한 번 전화해 볼까?
10. (10)인성: 또 30분 늦으려고?
11. (11)민호: 뭐?!
12. (12)인성: 예쁜 여자만 좋아하지 말고, 공부 해, 공부!
13. (13)민호: 뭐? 너 이리 와!
14. (14)인성: 내가 틀린 말 했냐?

ROMANIZATION

CONT'D OVER

1. (1)SEONSAENGNIM: ja, oneul-eun yeogi-kkaji. daeum ju-e bopsida.

2. (2)HAKSAENGDEUL: gamsahamnida!

3. (3)MINHO: inseonga, inseonga! geu... yeojaae itjanha, gimsoyeon, yeppeuji anhnya?

4. (4)INSEONG: tto geu yaegi-ya?

5. (5)MINHO: tto yaegi-ga anira... jinjja yeppeujanha!

6. (6)INSEONG: an yeppeudago malhan geon nuguyeotji?

7. (7)MINHO: ya! geugeon nae jalmos-i anira, sajin-i isanghaetjanha!

8. (8)INSEONG: amuteun! nan byeollo algo sipji anheunikkan, maeumdaero hae.

9. (9)MINHO: a... dasi han beon jeonhwa halkka?

10. (10)INSEONG: tto 30bun neujeuryeogo?

11. (11)MINHO: mwo?!

12. (12)INSEONG: yeppeun yeojaman johahaji malgo, gongbu hae, gongbu!

13. (13)MINGO: mwo? neo iri wa!

14. (14)INSEONG: nae-ga teullin mal haetnya?

ENGLISH

CONT'D OVER

1. (1)TEACHER: Well, this is it for today's class. I'll see you next week.

2. (2)STUDENTS: Thank you, sir.

3. (3)MINHO: Inseong, Inseong! You know... that girl... Kim Soyeon, she's pretty, don't you think?

4. (4)INSEONG: You're talking about her again?

5. (5)MINHO: What do you mean by 'again'? She's pretty!

6. (6)INSEONG: Who was the one who said she wasn't pretty?

7. (7)MINHO: Hey, it's not my fault! The picture was weird.

8. (8)INSEONG: Anyway! I don't want to know anything about her, so do whatever you want.

9. (9)MINHO: Ah... should I call her again?

10. (10)INSEONG: So you can be 30 minutes late again?

11. (11)MINHO: What?

12. (12)INSEONG: Stop dreaming about pretty girls, and do some studying!

13. (13)MINHO: What? Hey, come here.

14. (14)INSEONG: Did I say something wrong?

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
얘기	yaegi	story, talk	noun
잘못	jalmot	fault, mistake, error	
마음대로	ma-eumdaero	as one likes, as one pleases	adverb
사진	sajin	picture, photo	noun
수업	sueop	class, lesson	noun
여자애	yeojaae	girl	
아무튼	amuteun	anyway, anyhow	
말	mal	word	noun
늦다	neutta	to be late	verb
틀리다	teullida	to be wrong	verb
이리	iri	over here, here, to this side	adverb
공부	gongbu	studying	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

그 얘기를 믿을 수가 없어요. Geu yaegireul mideul suga eopseoyo. "I can't believe that story."	모두 제 잘못입니다. modu je jalmosimnida. "It's all my fault."
이것은 제 잘못입니다. igeoseun je jalmosimnida. "This is my fault."	내 방에 마음대로 들어오지 마. Nae bang-e maeumdaero deureo-oji ma. "Don't come into my room just as you please."

아마 백만장 이상의 사진들이 내 컴퓨터에 있을 것이다. ama baengmanjang isangui sajindeuri nae keompyuteoe iseul geosida. "I probably have millions of pictures on my computer right now."	사진 찍자! sajin jjikja! "Let's take a photo!"
가족 사진입니다. gajok sajinimnida. "This is a picture of my family."	죄송합니다. 지금 수업 중이에요. joesonghamnida. jigeum sueop jungieyo. "Sorry, I'm in a class now."
또 너야? tto neo-ya? "Is it you again?"	아무튼, 나는 아무데도 안 갈 거야. "Anyway, I'm not going anywhere."
아무튼 내일은 일찍 와. amuteun naeil-eun iljjik wa. "Anyway, come early tomorrow."	니 말에 상처 받았어. ni mare sangcheo badasseo. "I was hurt by your words."
늦어서 미안해요! neujeoseo mianhaeyo! "Sorry for being late!"	다행히 안 늦었어요. dahaenghi an neujeosseoyo. "Luckily, I wasn't late."
전화번호가 틀렸어요. Jeonhwabeonho-ga teullyeosseoyo "The phone number is wrong."	이리 와서 앉으세요. iri waseo anjeuseyo. "Come here and sit."
이리 와서 나 좀 도와줘. Iri waseo na jom dowajwo. "Come over here and please help me out a bit."	공부 열심히 했으니까 용돈 올려 줄게. gongbu yeolssimhi haesseunikka yongddon ollyeo julkke. "You studied hard, so I will raise your allowance."

HANJA VOCABULARY

Word	Hanja	Meaning	Compound Examples
수	授	to give, to teach	수업(to give, to teach + work) = to teach, class 교수(to teach + to give) = professor
업	業	work	직업(duty, work + work) = profession, occupation 사업(work + work) = business 휴업(rest + work) = suspension of business, holiday, closed
주	週	week	주말(week + end) = weekend 주중(week + middle) = weekdays
감	感	to feel	감사(to feel + appreciation) = to thank, to appreciate 감정(to feel + emotion, affection) = feeling, emotion 예감(beforehand + to feel) = premonition, presentiment
사	謝	to appreciate, to apologize	사과(to apologize + past) = to apologize, to pardon 사례(to appreciate + courtesy) = to remunerate, to reward
여	女	female	여자(female + son, person) = woman 여학생(female + to learn + person) = female student 여권(female + right) = female rights

자	子	son, person	자손(son + grandchild) = offspring 손자(grandchild + son) = grandson 자식(son + breed) = children
사	寫	to copy	사진(to copy + real) = picture, photo 복사(to repeat + copy) = photocopy 사본(to copy + book) = duplicate, copy
진	眞	real	진품(real + product) = authentic product 진리(true + reason, principle) = truth 진실(true + fact) = fact, truth
이	異	different	이상(different + always) = strange 특이(special + different) = peculiar, particular 괴이(strange, queer + different)= weird, grotesque
상	常	always	정상(correct + always) = normal 항상(always + always) = always 일상(day + always) = daily, ordinary
별	別	different	특별(special + different) = special, particular 구별(to divide, section + different) = distinction
번	番	order, number, time	번호(order + name) = number 매번(every + time) = each time, every time

전	電	thunder, electricity	전화(electric + talk) = telephone 전신(electric + letter) = telegraph, telegram 전압(electric + press) = voltage
화	話	talk, story	신화(god + story) = myth 통화(to get across, to get through + talk) = phone conversation 회화(get together + talk) = conversation (in a foreign language)
공	工	craftsman, to make	공부(craftsman, to make + man) = study 공장(craftsman + ground/place) = factory, plant 공업(make + work) = manufacturing industry
부	夫	man	부부(man + wife) = married couple 농부(farming + man) = farmer 광부(ore, mineral + man) = miner

GRAMMAR

Grammar Point #1 - Reported Speech - -고

-고 (-go) is used in reported speech and acts as quotation marks. The statement of question that is being reported comes before -고 (-go). The sentence that is being reported is not taken verbatim, but takes different endings, according to the sentence type being reported. What follows after that is typically a speaking or listening verb.

Examples:

(1)-고 말하다 - "said..." (2)-고 하다 - "said..." (3)-고 말씀하시다 - "said..." (honorific) (4)-고 듣다 - "heard..." (5)-고 묻다 - "asked"

The listening/speaking verb inflects the tense, mood, negation or politeness level.

Construction: The verb of the sentence being reported generally takes a different form according to the sentence type being reported.

Reporting a Statement: Intimate declarative form + 고 (Speaking/Listening Verb)

Statement: 학교 안 갔어요. (I didn't go to school) Verb in declarative form: 갔다 학교 안 갔다 + 고 말하다. 학교 안 갔다고 말했어요. (He) said (he) didn't go to school.

Reporting a Question: Intimate interrogative form + 고 (Speaking/Listening Verb)

Question: 누구예요? (Who are you?) Verb in intimate interrogative: 누구냐? 누구냐 + 고 묻다. 누구냐고 물었어요. (She) asked who (I) am?

Reporting a Propositive: Intimate Propositive form + 고 (Speaking/Listening Verb)

Proposition: 라면 먹자. (Let\'s eat ramyun.) Verb in intimate propositive: 먹자 먹자 + 고 하다. 라면 먹자고 해요. (She) says let's eat ramyun.

Reporting an Imperative statement: [-(으)라] Intimate Imperative statement + 고 (Speaking/Listening Verb)

Imperative: 식사 하세요! (Eat food!) Verb in Intimate Imperative: 하라 하라 + 고 말하다 식사 하라고 말 합니다. (He) says 'eat.'

Sample Sentences: (1)우리 엄마는 내가 예쁘다고 말했어. (My mother said that I am pretty.)

- 예쁘다 (pretty - intimate declarative) + -고 (Speaking/Listening Verb) - (말하다 - to say) - 예쁘다고 말하다 (to say that (she) is pretty)

(2)지혜는 네가 아프다고 말했어. (Jihye said that you were sick.)

- 아프다 (sick - intimate declarative) + -고 (Speaking/Listening Verb) - (말하다 - to say) - 아프다고 말하다 (to say that (you) are sick)

-하다 (-hada) *is a shortened version of* 말하다 (malhada).

(3)민수는 지금 공부한다고 했어. (Minsu said he's studying now.)

- 공부한다 (study - present tense of "to study") + -고 하다 (to say) - 공부한다고 하다 (to say that (he) studies)

(4)엄마가 부산에서는 어제 비가 왔다고 했어. (My mother said it rained yesterday in Busan.)

- 비가 왔다 (it rained - past tense declarative) + -고 하다 (to say) - 비가 왔다고 하다 (to say that it rained)

Grammar Point #2 - Negative Imperative - -지 마

-지 말다 (-ji malda) is the negative imperative sentence ending and can be translated as "don't..." The verb in this construction, 말다 (malda), when used as an independent verb, means "to stop," "to discontinue," "to cease." This construction is preceded by an action verb and is used to prohibit or dissuade someone from taking an action.

This construction can also be used as a negative proposition. Proposition, in addition to tense, mood and politeness level, is indicated in the verb 말다 (malda).

Construction: Verb Stem + 말다

Sample Sentences: 1.하다 (hada) - to do 하 - verb stem 하 + 지 말다.

하지 말다. - don't do (negative imperative) 하지 마 - intimate politeness level 하지 마요 - standard politeness level 하지 마세요 - standard politeness level (honorific) 하지 마십시오 - formal politeness level

2.울다 (ulda) - to cry 울 - verb stem 울 + 지 말다.

울지 말다 - don't cry (negative imperative) 울지 마 - intimate politeness level 울지 마요 - standard politeness level 울지 마세요 - standard politeness level (honorific) 울지 마십시오 - formal politeness level

3. 웃다 (utda) - to laugh 웃 - verb stem 웃 - 지 말다.

웃지 말다 - don't laugh (negative imperative) 웃지 마 - intimate politeness level 웃지 마요 - standard politeness level 웃지 마세요 - standard politeness level (honorific) 웃지 마십시오 - formal politeness level

4. 팔다 (palda) - to sell 팔 - verb stem 팔 + 지 말다.

팔지 말자 - let's not sell (it) (negative propositive) 팔지 말자 - intimate politeness level 팔지 말죠 -

standard politeness level

Note:말다 (malda) has an irregular conjugation (refer to 'ㄹ' verbs in the grammar bank for an in depth explanation). Colloquially, however, the irregular conjugation also applies to 말다 (malda) where it traditionally shouldn't (intimate/standard present tense conjugation).

Traditional (Irregular) Conjugation: 말다 + 아(요) Verb stem + 아(요) 말 + 아(요) 말아 (mala) - intimate politeness 말아요 (malayo) - standard politeness

Colloquial Conjugation: 말다 + 아(요) Verb stem + 아(요) 마 + 아(요) [ㅏ + ㅏ = ㅏ] 마아 (maa)

Both the irregular conjugation and colloquial conjugation are acceptable in speech.

Vocabulary Breakdown #1 - to be wrong - 틀리다

The verb 틀리다 (teullida) is commonly misused in place of the verb 다르다 (dareuda) - to be different. It is technically incorrect, but is used often in this manner.

Example: There are 2 apples of the same kind, but of different prices. 가격이 왜 틀려요? (gagyeog-i wae teullyeoyo?) Why are the prices different? (Literally: Why are the prices wrong?)

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate #8
First Day

CONTENTS

2 Korean Hangul
3 Pronunciation
3 Romanization
4 English
5 Vocabulary
6 Sample Sentences
7 Hangul Vocabulary
9 Grammar
10 Cultural Insight

8

COPYRIGHT © 2012 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

KOREAN HANGUL

1. (대학교 캠퍼스 안에서)
2. (1)지혜: 소연아!
3. (2)소연: 어, 지혜야!
4. (3)지혜: 어디 가?
5. (4)소연: 응, 오늘부터 서점에서 아르바이트 시작해.
6. (5)지혜: 진짜? 우와... 책 많이 읽을 수 있겠다!
7. (6)소연: 글쎄... 아직 몰라.
8. (7)지혜: 그래. 재미있겠다! 아무튼 화이팅!
9. (서점에서)
10. (8)소연: 안녕하세요.
11. (9)사장님: 어, 소연 학생 왔어?
12. (10)소연: 네, 안녕하세요 사장님!
13. (11)사장님: 음... 인성이가 어디 있지? 인성아! 인성아!
14. (12)인성: (멀리서) 네!
15. (13)사장님: 이 학생이 오늘부터 아르바이트 시작하는데, 안내 좀 해 줘.
16. (14)인성: 네... 어?

CONT'D OVER

17. (15)소연: 어?

18. (16)사장님: 왜? 둘이 아는 사이야?

PRONUNCIATION TIPS

좀 (jom) is pronounced as both 좀 (jom) and 쫌 (jjom). Both pronunciations are acceptable in conversation.

ROMANIZATION

1. (daehakgyo kempeoseu an-eseo)

2. (1)JIHYE: soyeona!

3. (2)SOYEON: eo, jihyeya!

4. (3)JIHYE: eodi ga?

5. (4)SOYEON: eung, oneul-buteo seojeom-eseo areubaiteu sijakhae.

6. (5)JIHYE: jinjja? uwa... chaek manhi ilgeul su itgetda!!

7. (6)SOYEON: geulsse... ajik molla.

8. (7)JIHYE: geurae. jaemiitgetda! amuteun hwaiting!

9. (seojeom-eseo)

10. (8)SOYEON: annyeonghaseyo.

CONT'D OVER

11. (9)SAJANGNIM: eo, soyeon haksaeng wasseo?

12. (10)SOYEON: ne, annyeonghaseyo sajangnim!

13. (11)SAJANGNIM: eum... inseongi-ga eodi itji? inseonga! inseonga!

14. (12)INSEONG: (meolliseo) ne!

15. (13)SAJANGNIM: i haksaeng-i oneul-buteo areubaiteu sijakhaneunde, annae jom haw jwo.

16. (14)INSEONG: ne... eo?

17. (15)SOYEON: eo?

18. (16)SAJANGNIM: wae? duri aneun sa-iya?

ENGLISH

1. (On the university campus)

2. (1)JIHYE: Soyeon!

3. (2)SOYEON: Hey, Jihye!

4. (3)JIHYE: Are you going somewhere?

5. (4)SOYEON: Yeah, I'm starting a part-time job at a bookstore today.

6. (5)JIHYE: Really? Wow... I guess you'll be able to read a lot of books!

CONT'D OVER

7. (6)SOYEON: Well... I don't know yet.

8. (7)JIHYE: I see. Well, it should be fun! Anyway, good luck!

9. (At the bookstore)

10. (8)SOYEON: Excuse me.

11. (9)BOOKSTORE OWNER: Oh, Soyeon, you're here?

12. (10)SOYEON: Hello. Good afternoon.

13. (11)BOOKSTORE OWNER: Hmm... Where is Inseong? Inseong! Inseong!

14. (12)INSEONG: (from a distance) Yes. I'm here.

15. (13)BOOKSTORE OWNER: She's going to start working here today, so please show her around.

16. (14)INSEONG: Yes, sir... Huh?

17. (15)SOYEON: Huh?

18. (16)BOOKSTORE OWNER: What? Do you know each other?

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English

많이	mani	very, a lot
읽다	iktta	to read
시작하다	sijakhada	to start
안내	annae	guidance, guide
서점	seojeom	bookstore
사이	sai	relationship, ambiance between people
아르바이트	areubaiteu	a part-time job
좀	jom	a bit, a little (sometimes a speech softener)
책	chaek	book

SAMPLE SENTENCES

고추장을 너무 많이 넣으면 매워요. go-chu-jang-eul neo-mu ma-ni neo-eu-myeon mae-wo-yo. "If you put in too much red pepper paste, it will be spicy."	많이 배웠어요. mani baewosseoyo. "I learned a lot."
저는 커피를 마시면서 책 읽는 것을 좋아해요. jeoneun keopireul masimyeonseo chaek ing-neun geoseul joahaeyo. "I like to read while drinking coffee."	달리기는 1시에 시작해. "The race starts at 1 o'clock."
저는 월요일부터 새로운 일을 시작할 것입니다. jeoneun woryoilbuteo saero-un ireul sijakal geosimnida. "I'll start a new job on Monday."	한국에 오면 안내해 줄게요. "I will show you around if you come to Korea."

이 서점에는 잡지가 정말 많아서 좋아요. i seojeom-eneun jabjji-ga jeongmal manaseo joayo. "I really like this bookstore because it has so many magazines."	우리는 그냥 이름만 아는 사이야. "We only know each other by name."
아르바이트 때문에 주말에 너무 바빠요. Areubaiteu ttamune jumale neomu bappayo. "I'm very busy on weekends because of my part-time job."	안내 좀 해 줘. an-nae jom hae jweo. "Show me around a bit."

서점에서 주로 어떤 책을 사요?
seojeom-eseo juro eotteon chaegeul sayo?

"What kind of books do you usually buy in a bookstore?"

HANJA VOCABULARY

Word	Hanja	Meaning	Compound Examples
서	書	writing, book	서점(book + store) = bookstore 서예(writing + art) = calligraphy 독서(to read + writing) = reading
점	店	store, shop	상점(trade, commerce + store) = store, shop 매점(to sell + store) = cafeteria, stall 면세점(to exempt + tax + store) = duty-free shop
시	始	first time	시작(first time + make) = to start, to begin 연말연시(year + end + year + first) = around year-end and new year

작	作	to make	작품(to make + thing) = piece of work, product (of art) 동작(to move + to make) = movement 명작(name + to make) = masterpiece
책	冊	book	공책(empty + book) = notebook 책장(book + wardrobe) = bookcase, bookshelf
학	學	to learn	학생(to learn + person) = student 학교(to learn + school) = school 전학(to move, to turn + school) = to change schools
생	生	person, life, live	선생(ahead + person) = teacher 생물(life + thing) = living thing, life 생방송(live + to put + to send) = live broadcasting
사	社	company, to gather	사장(company + leader) = president 사원(company + member) = employee 사회(to gather + to gather) = society
장	長	leader, head, long	교장(school + leader) = principal 성장(to accomplish + long) = to grow up 장점(long + point) = merit, strong point
안	안	desk, to lead, thought	안내(lead + inside) = guidance 안건(thought + thing) = item, matter, case 도안(picture + desk) = sketch, design

내	內	inside	내용(inside + to put in) = content 내부(inside + part) = inside, interior 내외(inside + outside) = husband and wife, inside and outside

GRAMMAR

Grammar Point #1 - Supposition, Conjecture - 겠다

-겠다 (-getda) is used to express probability as a conjecture or supposition. When the speaker takes some information from his or her surroundings and wishes to make a supposition, this suffix is used. It must be used in the declarative, and solely with descriptive verbs. This grammatical structure is regarded as in the intimate politeness level.

As this structure indicates the speaker's supposition, it is never used to make a supposition of oneself.

This structure can be translated as "must be," "is probably," "I guess."

Construction: Verb Stem + 겠다

Example: 덥다 (deopta) - to be hot 덥 (verb stem) 덥 + 겠다 (deop + getda) 덥겠다 (deopgetda) - (You) must be hot.

Sample Sentences: 1.오늘 피곤하겠다. (oneul pigonhagetda.) (You) must be tired today.

2.저 사람 힘들겠다. (jeo saram himdeulgetda). That person must be tired.

3.와! 저 케이크 맛있겠다! (wa! jeo keikeu masitgetda!) Wow, that cake must be delicious! (I bet that cake is delicious!)

Note: -겠다 (gaetda) comes from the future indicative suffix 겠 (get). These two are related as making a supposition involves guessing into the future.

Grammar Point #2 - Speech Softener - 좀

좀 (jom) is an abbreviated form of the word 조금 (jogeum). These both literally mean "a little" or

"a bit." However, 좀 (jom) is often used as a speech softener when asking someone to do something. Indirectness is often paralleled with politeness, and 좀 (jom) is often used in conjunction with the sentence ending -주다 (-juda), which is used for requests.

Example: 1. 물 좀 주세요. (mul jom juseyo.) Please give me water.

2. 저 좀 도와 주세요. (jeo jom dowa juseyo.) Please help me.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Indirectness is appreciated in Korean culture. Being too direct can make people feel uncomfortable when being asked certain questions. When asking someone to do something, it can be be seen as forceful when being too direct.

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate #9
It's On Me!

CONTENTS

2 Korean Hangul
2 Romanization
3 English
4 Alternative Transcript
5 Vocabulary
5 Sample Sentences
5 Hangul Vocabulary
7 Grammar
9 Cultural Insight

9

COPYRIGHT © 2012 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

KOREAN HANGUL

1. (1)지혜: 소연아... 우리 밥 먹으러 어디 갈까?
2. (2)소연: 그냥 학생 식당 가자. 나 돈 모아야 돼.
3. (3)지혜: 야... 학생 식당에는 사람이 너무 많아. 다른 데로 가자.
4. (4)소연: 다른 데 어디?
5. (5)지혜: 맛있는 스파게티 집이 있어. 스파게티 먹으러 가자.
6. (6)소연: 스파게티는 비싸잖아. 최소한 7000원 아니야?
7. (7)지혜: 오늘은 내가 살게. 가자? 응?
8. (8)소연: 정말이야?
9. (9)지혜: 당연하지... 나 어제 용돈 받았어! 대신에 너 아르바이트 월급 받으면 니가 사! 알았지?
10. (10)소연: 어.. 어.. 알았어.

ROMANIZATION

1. (1)JIHYE: soyeona... uri bap meogeureo eodi galkka?
2. (2)SOYEON: geunyang haksaeng sikdang gaja. na don moaya dwae.
3. (3)JIHYE: ya... haksaeng sikdang-eneun saram-i neomu manha. dareun de-ro gaja.

CONT'D OVER

4. (4)SOYEON: dareun de eodi?

5. (5)JIHYE: masit-neun seupageti jib-i isseo. seupageti meogeureo gaja.

6. (6)SOYEON: seupageti-neun mssajanha. choesohan chilcheonwon aniya?

7. (7)JIHYE: oneul-eun nae-ga salge... gaja? eung?

8. (8)SOYEON: jeongmal-iya?

9. (9)JIHYE: dangyeonhaji. na eoje yongdon badasseo! daesin-e neo areubaiteu wolgeup badeumyeon ni-ga sa! arassji?

10. (10)SOYEON: eo.. eo.. arasseo.

ENGLISH

1. (1)JIHYE: Soyeon! Where shall we go to have lunch?

2. (2)SOYEON: Let's just go to the school cafeteria. I have to save money.

3. (3)JIHYE: Hey, the school cafeteria is too crowded. Let's go somewhere else.

4. (4)SOYEON: Somewhere else? Where?

5. (5)JIHYE: There's a nice spaghetti place. Let's go have some spaghetti!

6. (6)SOYEON: Spaghetti's expensive. Is it at least 7000 won?

7. (7)JIHYE: It's on me today. Let's go... ok?

CONT'D OVER

8. (8)SOYEON: Really?

9. (9)JIHYE: Of course! I got my allowance yesterday! But you have to buy me lunch in return when you get paid at your part-time job, alright?

10. (10)SOYEON: Oh... alright.

ALTERNATIVE TRANSCRIPT

1. Conversation between 소연 and 지혜 in formal politeness level. (This kind of conversation itself is will be very unnatural when 지혜 and 소연 are two good friends, but please note the different ways of saying the same thing.)

2. (1)지혜: 소연 씨... 식사하러 어디로 가시겠습니까?

3. (2)소연: 그냥 학생 식당 가시지요. 저 돈을 모아야 되어서 말입니다.

4. (3)지혜: 학생 식당에는 사람이 너무 많습니다. 다른 데로 가시죠.

5. (4)소연: 다른 데 어디 말씀이십니까?

6. (5)지혜: 맛있는 스파게티 집이 있습니다. 스파게티 먹으러 가시지요.

7. (6)소연: 스파게티는 비싸지 않습니까? 최소한 7000원 아닙니까?

8. (7)지혜: 오늘은 제가 사겠습니다. 같이 가시지요, 네?

9. (8)소연: 정말이십니까?

CONT'D OVER

10. (9)지혜: 물론입니다... 저 어제 용돈을 받았습니다! 대신에 아르바이트 월급 받으시면 소연 씨가 사십시오! 아시겠습니까?

11. (10)소연: 아... 네... 알겠습니다.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English
식당	sikdang	restaurant
모으다	moeuda	to gather, to save up (money)
최소한	choesohan	at least, at minimum
용돈	yongdon	allowance, spending money
대신	daesin	instead (of), in lieu of
월급	wolgeup	monthly pay, wage

SAMPLE SENTENCES

그 식당은 오늘 문을 닫았어요. geu sikdang-eun oneul muneul dadat-sseoyo "The restaurant is closed today."	여행을 가기 위해서 돈을 모으고 있어요. yeohang-eul gagi wihaeseo don-eul moeugo isseoyo. "I'm saving up money to go on a trip."
최소한 한 시간이 걸릴 거예요. choesohan han sigan-i geollil geo-yeyo. "It will take at least an hour."	용돈을 올려 주세요. yongdon-eul ollyeo juseyo. "Please, raise my allowance."
내 대신 가 줄래? nae daesin ga jullae? "Can you go in my place?"	오늘은 월급을 받는 날이에요. oneul-eun wolgeub-eul batneun nal-ieyo. "Today is the pay day."

HANJA VOCABULARY

Word	Hanja	Meaning	Compound Examples
학	學	to learn	학생(to learn + person) = student 학교(to learn + school) = school 전학(to move, to turn + school) = to change schools
생	生	person, life, live	선생(ahead + person) = teacher 생물(life + thing) = living thing, life 생방송(live + to put + to send) = live broadcasting
식	食	food, to eat	식사(eat + work) = meal 식당(food + house) = restaurant 간식(between + food) = snack
당	堂	house	강당(explain + house) = lecture hall, auditorium 성당(saint, holy + house) = Catholic church
최	最	most	최소한(most + small + limit) = at least 최근(most + close, near) = recent, latest 최고(most + high) = best, maximum
소	小	small	소매(small + to sell) = retail 소문자(small + writing + letter) = small letters 소설(small + talk) = novel
한	限	limit	한계(limit + margin) = limit, boundary 제한(moderation + limit) = restriction, limitation

당	當	deserved, proper, this	당연(proper + to be so) = matter of fact, naturally so 당일(this + day) = the same day, the appointed day
연	然	to be so	자연(for oneself + to be so) = nature 돌연(suddenly + to be so) = all of a sudden, abruptly
대	代	to replace, to substitute, range of time	대신(to substitute + body) = instead of, in place of 세대(generation + range of time) = generation
신	身	body	신분(body + divide) = identity, social position 자신(of one's own + body) = oneself 독신(alone + body) = single
월	月	month	월급(month + to give) = monthly salary 월요일(moon + to shine + day) = monday 월간지(month + to publish + paper) = monthly magazine
급	級	to give	급여(to give + to give) = wage 무급(no + to give) = unpaid (vacation) 유급(to exist, to have + to give) = paid (vacation)

GRAMMAR

Grammar Point #1 - Obligation - 야 돼

This grammatical construction expresses obligation in Korean. It is used with all verbs (both action and descriptive) to express what one must do or must be. This grammatical structure is often translated as "have to (verb)," "must (verb)."

The final verb 되다 (doeda) - usually means "become" but it can also mean: "work out smoothly," "go without problem," "be able to achieve." The final verb 되다 (doeda) can often be replaced with the verb 하다 (hada) as the final verb and still hold the same exact meaning.

Construction: Verb stem + (아/어/여)야 되다 Verb stem + (아/어/여)야 하다

아 (a) - is used with verbs stems with the final vowels ㅏ (a) or ㅗ (o) 어 (eo) - is used with verb stems with any other final vowels 여 (yeo - is used with 하다 (hada) verbs

Example: 준비하다 (junbihada) - to prepare 준비하 (junbiha) - verb stem 준비하 + (여)야 되다 - 여 (yeo) conjugation is used with 하다 (hada) verbs 준비해야 되다 (junbi haeya doeda) - to have to prepare

Sample Sentences: 1.전화하지 마. 나 일해야 돼. (junhwahaji ma. na il haeya dwae.) Don't call me. I have to work.

2.시끄럽게 하지 마. 나 공부해야 돼. (sikkeureopge hajima. na gongbuhaeya dwae.) Don't be loud. I have to study.

3.무슨 일 생겨도, 이 전화를 받아야 해요! (museun il saenggyeo-do, i jeonhwa-reul badaya haeyo!) Whatever happens, you must answer this phone!

Note: The final verb -되다 (-doeda) cannot inflect the past tense. Instead the past tense must be inflected using the verb 하다 (hada) - in place of 되다 (doeda).

Grammar Point #2 - Intention/Purpose - (으)러 가다.

(으)러 is a non-final ending for action verbs. It is used to convey the purpose of an action. It is used in conjunction with movement verbs and shows the purpose of that 'movement.' These movement verbs are typically in the form of either 오다 (oda) - to come, or 가다 (gada) - to go, and their variations.

This structure can be translated as 'in order to.'

Construction: [Verb1] verb stem + (으)러 + [Verb2] movement verb -러 is used for verb stems

ending in vowels. -으러 is used for verb stems ending in consonants (except verb stems which end with the consonant ㄹ)

Example: 1.사다 (sada) - to buy - the verb of purpose [Verb1] 가다 (gada) - to go - movement verb [Verb2]

Verb1 stem + 러 + Verb 2 사 + 러 + 가다 사러 가다

2.먹다 (meokda) - to eat - the verb of purpose [Verb1] 오다 (oda) - to come - movement verb [Verb2]

Verb1 stem + 으러 + Verb 2 먹 + 으러 + 오다 먹으러 오다

Tense, and-or negation are inflected in Verb2, the movement verb.

Sample Sentences: 1.만나러 가요. (mannareo gayo.) (I)'ll go (in order) to meet (him.)

2.공부하러 왔어요. (gongbuhareo wasseoyo.) (I) came (in order) to study.

3.점심 먹으러 왔어요. (jeomsim meokeureo wasseoyo.) We came (in order) to eat.

4.책 사러 학교에 간다고 했어. (chaek sareo hakgyo-e gandago haesseo.) He said he was going to school (in order) to buy a book.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Part-time jobs in Korea Most young people in Korea start their first part time job after they graduate from high school and enter college, mainly because in high school they are too busy preparing for college entrance exams. Therefore, while doing a part-time job is a source of income for many young people, a lot of them also take part-time jobs in order to gain work experience. And as the competition for good jobs gets more and more intense toward the 4th year of college, more and more freshmen students now plan well in advance for the next four years to come. So while college students in the past generally used to do just any kind of part-time job that they found and liked, nowadays younger students are focusing more on the part-time jobs related to their career. Some of the most common part-time jobs as a university student in Korea are: private teaching (English, Math, Korean), convenience store, fast food restaurants, and part-time jobs at college offices. Most college students will still receive support from their parents for the tuition fees because they are usually too expensive for students to pay by working part-time, and Korean parents usually take it for granted to pay for

the tuition fees for college and the housing fees in case their children have to move to a different city to attend school.

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate #10
I'll Take Care of It

CONTENTS

2 Korean Hangul
3 Romanization
4 English
6 Alternative Transcript
6 Vocabulary
7 Sample Sentences
7 Hangul Vocabulary
10 Grammar

#10

COPYRIGHT © 2012 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

KOREAN HANGUL

1. (1)사장님: 인성아, 지금 몇 시지?
2. (2)인성: 아, 지금 7시 10분이요.
3. (3)사장님: 근데 왜 소연 학생이 안 오지?
4. (4)인성: 아, 그럼 제가 전화 한번 해 볼게요.
5. (5)사장님: (장난하는 목소리로) 어, 벌써 전화 번호도 알아?
6. (6)인성: 아, 사장님, 그게 아니구요...
7. (7)사장님: 어? 인성이 얼굴 빨개졌다! 하하.
8. (8)인성: 사장님~ 지금 전화해 볼게요.
9. (9)사장님: 어, 그래. 전화해 봐.
10. 핸드폰 진동 소리 (윙윙)
11. (10)소연: (아픈 목소리로) 여보세요?
12. (11)인성: 여보세요? (놀라는 목소리로) 소연 씨? 목소리가 왜 그래요? 어디 아파요?
13. (12)소연: 아, 인성 오빠... 안녕하세요. 어? 지금 시간이 벌써 이렇게 됐네요?
14. (13)인성: 지금 어디 아파요?
15. (14)소연: 아, 네... 감기에 걸려서 약 먹고 잠깐 잤어요. 지금 바로 갈게요. 죄송해요.

CONT'D OVER

16. (15)인성: 아니에요. 아니에요. 오지 마세요.

17. (16)소연: 네? 오지 말라고요? 저 오늘 늦게 가서 짤린 거예요?

18. (17)인성: 아니요. 그게 아니라, 소연 씨 10시까지죠? 제가 10시까지 대신 해 줄게요. 오늘은 푹 쉬세요!

19. (18)소연: 정말요? 인성 오빠... 정말 고맙습니다.

ROMANIZATION

1. (1)SAJANGNIM: inseonga, jigeum myeot siji?

2. (2)INSEONG: a, jigeum ilgolp-si sip-bun-iyo.

3. (3)SAJANGNIM: geunde wae soyeon haksaeng-i an oji?

4. (4)INSEONG: a, geureom je-ge jeonhwa hanbeon hae bolkkayo?

5. (5)SAJANGNIM: (jangnan haneun moksori-ro) eo, beolsseo jeonhwa beongho-do ara?

6. (6)INSEONG: a, sajangnim, geuge aniguyo.

7. (7)SAJANGNIM: eo? inseong-i eolgul ppalgaejyeotda! haha.

8. (8)INSEONG: sajangnim... jigeum jeonhwahae bolgeyo.

9. (9)SAJANGNIM: eo, geurae. jeonhwahae bwa.

CONT'D OVER

10. haendupon jindong sori (wing wing)

11. (10)SOYEON: (apeun moksori-ro) yeoboseyo?

12. (11)INSEONG: yeoboseyo? (nollaneun moksori-ro)soyeon ssi? moksori-ga wae geuraeyo? eodi apayo?

13. (12)SOYEON: a, inseong oppa... annyeonghaseyo. eo? jigeum sigan-i beolsseo ireoke dwaetneyo?

14. (13)INSEONG: jigeum eodi apayo?

15. (14)SOYEON: a, ne... gamgi-e geollyeoseo yak meokgo jamkkan jasseoyo. jigeum baro galgeyo. joesonghaeyo.

16. (15)INSEONG: anieyo. anieyo. oji maseyo.

17. (16)SOYEON: ne? ojimallagoyo? jeo oneul neutge gaseo jallin geo-yeyo?

18. (17)INSEONG: aniyo. geuge anira, soyeon ssi yeol-si-kkajijyo? je-ga 10-si-kkaji daesin hae julgeyo. oneul-eun puk swiseyo!

19. (18)SOYEON: jeongmalyo? inseong oppa... jeongmal gomapseumnida.

ENGLISH

1. (1)BOSS: Inseong, what time is it?

2. (2)INSEONG: Oh, it's 710 now.

CONT'D OVER

3. (3)BOSS: Then why isn't Soyeon coming?

4. (4)INSEONG: Oh, then I'll give her a call.

5. (5)BOSS: You already know her phone number?

6. (6)INSEONG: That's not what I ...

7. (7)BOSS: Haha, you are blushing!

8. (8)INSEONG: I'll give her a call now.

9. (9)BOSS: Oh, ok. Go ahead.

10. Cellphone Ring (Ring Ring)

11. (10)SOYEON: Hello?

12. (11)INSEONG: Hello? Soyeon? Why is your voice like that? Are you sick?

13. (12)SOYEON: Ah... Inseong, Hi. Huh? It's already this late?

14. (13)INSEONG: Are you sick now?

15. (14)SOYEON: Oh, yes, I've got a cold so I took some medicine and took a nap. I'll be there right away. I'm sorry.

16. (15)INSEONG: No, no. Don't come.

17. (16)SOYEON: What? Don't come? Am I fired because I am late today?

CONT'D OVER

18. (17)INSEONG: No, that's not what I mean. You're supposed to work till 10 pm, right? I'll work till 10 pm for you. Take a good rest today.

19. (18)SOYEON: Really? Inseong.... Thank you so much.

ALTERNATIVE TRANSCRIPT

1. The conversation between 사장님 and 인성 stays the same.

2. (10)소연: 여보세요?

3. (11)인성: 여보세요? 소연 씨? 목소리가 왜 그렇습니까? 어디 아프십니까?

4. (12)소연: 아, 인성 오빠... 안녕하세요. 어? 지금 시간이 벌써 이렇게 됐습니까?

5. (13)인성: 지금 어디 아프십니까?

6. (14)소연: 아, 네... 감기에 걸려서 약 먹고 잠깐 잤습니다. 지금 바로 가겠습니다. 죄송합니다.

7. (15)인성: 아입니다. 아닙니다. 오지 마십시오.

8. (16)소연: 네? 오지 말라는 말씀이십니까? 제가 오늘 늦게 가서 해고된 것입니까?

9. (17)인성: 아니요. 그게 아니라, 소연 씨 10시까지시죠? 제가 10시까지 대신 해 드리겠습니다. 오늘은 푹 쉬십시오!

10. (18)소연: 정말입니까? 인성 오빠... 정말 고맙습니다.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English
푹	puk	deeply, completely, soundly
짤리다	jjallida	to be fired
빨개지다	ppalgaejida	to become red, to blush
벌써	beolsseo	already
바로	baro	right away, directly
걸리다	geollida	to catch (a cold)

SAMPLE SENTENCES

집에 가서 푹 쉬어라. jib-e ga-seo puk shwi-eo-ra. "Go home and rest completely."	저 어제 알바 짤렸어요. "I got fired from my part-time job yesterday."
부끄러워서 얼굴이 빨개졌어요. "I was shy and blushed."	현우는 벌써 잠들었어. Hyeonu-neun beolsseo jamdeuleosseo. "Hyunwoo already fell asleep."
오늘은 편의점에 들르지 않고 학교로 바로 갔어. Oneul-eun pyeonuijeom-e deuleuji anko hakgyo-e baro gasseo. "Today, I didn't stop at the convenience store and went straight to school."	저는 어제 감기에 걸렸어요. jeo-neun eo-je gam-gi-e geol-ryeot-eo-yo. "I caught a cold yesterday."

HANJA VOCABULARY

Word	Hanja	Meaning	Compound Examples

학	學	to learn	학생(to learn + person) = student 학교(to learn + school) = school 학비(to learn + fee) = tuition fees
생	生	person, life, live	선생(ahead + person) = teacher 생물(life + thing) = living thing, life 생방송(live + to put + to send) = live broadcasting
전	電	thunder, electricity	전화(electric + talk) = telephone 전신(electric + letter) = telegraph, telegram 전압(electric + press) = voltage
화	話	talk, story	신화(god + story) = myth 통화(to get across, to get through + talk) = phone conversation 회화(to get together + to talk) = conversation (in a foreign language)
번	番	order, number, time	번호(order + name) = number 매번(every + time) = each time, every time
호	號	name, to shout	기호(to write + name) = symbol, mark 신호(to trust, signal + name) = signal, sign
사	社	company, to gather	사장(company + leader) = president 사원(company + member) = employee 사회(to gather + to gather) = society

장	長	leader, head, long	교장(school + leader) = principal 성장(to accomplish + long) = to grow up 장점(long + point) = merit, strong point
시	時	time, moment	시간(moment + between) = time 시기(time + period) = time, period 시계(time + count) = watch, clock
간	間	between	간식(between + food) = snack 간격(between + block) = gap, interval 기간(period + between) = period, term
감	感	to feel	감기(to feel + energy) = (catch a) cold 감성(to feel + character) = sensitivity, susceptibility 감정(to feel + emotion, affection) = feeling, emotion
기	氣	spirit, energy	기분(spirit, energy + division) = mood 공기(empty + energy) = air 기체(energy + body) = gas
약	藥	medicine	감기약(feel + energy + medicine) = cold medicine 두통약(head + pain + medicine) = medicine for headache 안약(eye + medicine) = eye lotion
죄	罪	crime, sin	죄송(sin + to fear) = to be sorry 죄인(sin + person) = criminal, convict 사죄(to apologize + sin) = to apologize

송	悚	to fear	황송(to fear + to fear) = to be grateful, to be obliged
대	代	to replace, to substitute, range of time	대신(to substitute + body) = instead of, in place of 세대(generation + range of time) = generation
신	身	body	신분(body + divide) = identity, social position 자신(of one's own + body) = oneself 독신(alone + body) = single

GRAMMAR

Grammar Point #1 - Somewhere, Something, Someone - 어딘가, 누군가, 뭔가

These words are often contracted to simply their interrogative forms in speech. In the context of a sentence, they are nearly indecipherable from their interrogative counterparts because they have the same pronunciations. However, they can be differentiated from the different stresses in a sentence.

어딘가

Examples:

1.뭐 마실래요? (with stress on 뭐) - What do you want to drink?
2.뭐 마실래요? (with stress on 마실래요) - Do you want to drink something? [뭔가 마실래요?]

1.누구 왔어요? (with stress on 누구) - Who came?
2.누구 왔어요? (with stress on 왔어요) - Did somebody come? [누군가 왔어요?]

1.어디 가세요? (with stress on 어디) - Where are you going?
2. 어디 가세요? (with stress on 가세요) - Are you going somewhere? [어딘가 가세요?]

Note: 언젠가 (sometimes) is not abbreviated to its interrogative equivalent.

Grammar Point #2 - Because - 서

This grammatical structure indicates cause or reason for a consequence. It is a non-final ending, and thus a consequential sentence is typically introduced after this structure. However, it is commonly used as a sentence ending, because many times, the consequential sentence can be inferred. It is used mostly with descriptive verbs (some action verbs are exceptions).

Sentence1 서, Sentence 2 Sentence 1 = (the reason) Sentence 2 = (consequence) Sentence 1 provides reason for Sentence 2.

바빠서, 못 왔어요. - I was busy, so I couldn't come. 바빠서 - I was busy (reason) 못 왔어요 (consequence). 바빠서 (I was busy) is the reason for the consequence, 못 왔어요 (I couldn't come).

Construction: Verb stem + -아/어/여 서

Verb - 좋다 (jota) - to be good
좋 (joh) - Verb Stem
좋 + 아서 (johaseo)
좋아서... (johaseo) - because it's good...

술이 좋아서, 어제도 술 마셨어요.
(Because alcohol is good, I drank again yesterday.)

A situation where the consequential sentence must be implied:
아버지: 왜 늦게 왔어? (Why did you come late?)
아들: 차가 막혀서... (Because there was traffic...)
The ending of the sentence should be: 늦었어. (I was late.)

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate #11 Leaving a Voice Mail

CONTENTS

2 Korean Hangul
3 Romanization
4 English
6 Alternative Transcript
6 Vocabulary
7 Sample Sentences
8 Hangul Vocabulary
12 Grammar

#11

COPYRIGHT © 2018 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

KOREAN HANGUL

1. (전화기 신호음)

2. 안내 메세지: 전원이 꺼져 있어, 음성 사서함으로 연결되며, 삐 소리 후 통화료가 부과됩니다.

3. 지혜: 어? 폰이 꺼져 있다고? 다시 걸어 봐야지.

4. 안내 메세지: 전원이 꺼져 있어, 음성 사서함으로 연결되며, 삐 소리 후 통화료가 부과됩니다.

5. 지혜: 어? 이상하네?

6. (삐----)

7. 안내 메세지: KTF 음성 사서함입니다. 음성 녹음은 1번, 연락 받으실... (버튼 누르는 소리)

8. 안내 메세지: 삐 소리가 나면 녹음하시고, 녹음이 끝나면 우물 정자나 별표를 눌러 주십시오.

9. (삐----)

10. 지혜: 소연아! 나 지혜야. 폰이 꺼져 있네? 무슨 일 있어? 아픈 거야? 음... 평소에 폰이 꺼져 있는 일이 없으니까 걱정된다 얘. 근데, 있잖아. 이번 주 토요일이 내 생일이라서, 생일 파티를 하려고 하는데, 너도 올 수 있어? 올 수 있는지 없는지, 이 메세지 들으면 연락 줘. 그럼 잘 쉬고 안녕.

CONT'D OVER

11. (버튼 누르는 소리)

12. 안내 메세지: 취소되었습니다. 삐 소리가 나면 녹음하시고, 녹음이 끝나면 우물 정자나 별표를 눌러 주십시오.

13. (삐----)

14. 지혜: 어? 취소? 이런! 소연아! 나 이번 주 토요일에 생일 파티 하려고 하는데, 연락 줘!

15. (버튼 누르는 소리)

16. 안내 메세지: 호출하였습니다. 이용해 주셔서 감사합니다.

ROMANIZATION

1. (jeonwagi sinoeum)

2. ANNAE MESEJI: jeonwoni kkeojyeo isseo, eumseong saseohameuro yeon-gyeoldoemyeo, ppi sori hu tonghwaryoga bugwadoemnida.

3. JIHYE: eo? poni kkeojyeo ittago? dasi georeo bwayaji.

4. ANNAE MESEJI: jeonwoni kkeojyeo isseo, eumseong saseohameuro yeongyeoldoemyeo, ppi sori hu tonghwaryoga bugwadoemnida.

5. JIHYE: eo? isanghane?

6. (ppi)

CONT'D OVER

7. ANNAE MESEJI: Keitiepeu eumseong saseohamimnida. eumseong nogeumeun il beon, yeonrak badeusil... (beoteun nureuneun sori)

8. ANNAE MESEJI: ppi soriga namyeon nogeumhasigo, nogeumi kkeutnamyeon umul jeongjana byeolpyoreul nulleo jusibsio.

9. (ppi)

10. JIHYE: soyeona! na jihyeya. poni kkeojyeo inne? museun il isseo? apeun geoya? eum... pyeongso-e poni kkeojyeo inneun iri eobseunikka geogjeongdoenda yae. geunde, ijjana. ibeon ju toyoiri nae saengil-iraseo, saengil patireul haryeogo haneunde, neodo ol su isseo? ol su inneunji eomneunji, i meseji deureumyeon yeonrak jwo. geureom jal swigo annyeong.

11. (beoteun nureuneun sori)

12. ANNAE MESEJI: chwiso-doeeosseumnida. ppi soriga namyeon nogeumhasigo, nogeumi kkeutnamyeon umul jeongjana byeolpyoreul nulleo jusibsio.

13. (ppi)

14. JIHYE: eo? chwiso? ireon! soyeona! na ibeon ju toyoire saengil pati haryeogo haneunde, yeonrak jwo!

15. (beoteun nureuneun sori)

16. ANNAE MESEJI: hochulhayeotsseumnida. iyonghae jusyeoseo gamsahamnida.

17. Crick here to risten to the entire conversation.

ENGLISH

CONT'D OVER

1. (Telephone ring tone)

2. PHONE ANNOUNCEMENT: The phone is powered off, so you'll be directed to the voice mail box. You will be charged after the beep.

3. JIHYE: Huh? The phone is off? I'll give her another call.

4. PHONE ANNOUNCEMENT: The phone is powered off, so you'll be directed to the voice mail box. You will be charged after the beep.

5. JIHYE: Huh? That's strange.

6. (beep)

7. PHONE ANNOUNCEMENT: This is KTF voice mail box. To leave a voice mail please press 1, to leave a number...

8. PHONE ANNOUNCEMENT: Please record after the beep. Press the sharp or star button after recording.

9. (beep)

10. JIHYE: Soyeon, it's me, Jihye. Your phone is powered off. Is anything wrong? Are you sick? Hmm... you rarely have your phone off so I'm a little worried. By the way, this Saturday is my birthday so I'm going to have a birthday party. Can you come? Please contact me and let me know whether you can come or not. Then take care. Bye!

11. (pressing a button)

CONT'D OVER

12. PHONE ANNOUNCEMENT: The recording was canceled. Please record after the beep. Press the sharp or star button after recording.

13. (beep)

14. JIHYE: Huh? Canceled? Arrgh! Soyeon! I'm going to have a birthday party this Saturday. Give me a call!

15. (pressing a button)

16. PHONE ANNOUNCEMENT: Your message has been sent. Thank you for using our service.

ALTERNATIVE TRANSCRIPT

1. (지혜's message in formal politeness level)

2. 지혜: 소연 씨, 저 지혜예요. 폰이 꺼져 있네요? 무슨 일 있습니까? 아프신 겁니까? 평소에 폰이 꺼져 있는 일이 없으니까 걱정이 됩니다. 그런데 말입니다. 이번 주 토요일이 제 생일이라서, 생일 파티를 하려고 합니다만, 소연 씨도 오실 수 있으십니까? 오실 수 있는지 없는지, 이 메세지를 들으시면 연락 부탁드립니다. 그럼 푹 쉬시고, 안녕히 계세요.

3. 지혜: 어? 취소? 이런! 소연 씨, 저 이번 주 토요일에 생일 파티를 하려고 합니다만, 연락 부탁드립니다.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
꺼지다	kkeojida	to be off	
음성 녹음	eumseong nogeum	voice recordning	
호출	hochul	calling, paging	
통화료	tonghwaryo	telephone fee	
전원	jeonwon	electric power	
연락	yeollak	contact	noun
음성 사서함	eumseong saseoham	voice mail box	
평소에	pyeongso-e	usually, under normal circumstances	adverb
폰	pon	cellphone	
취소	chwiso	cancellation	
연결	yeongyeol	connection	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

불이 꺼졌어요. bul-i kkeojyeosseoyo. "The light went out."	음성 녹음이 지워졌어요. eumseong nogeumi jiwojeosseoyo, "My voice recording was deleted."
급한 일이 있어서 호출했어요. geuphan iri isseoseo hochul haesseoyo. "I paged you because of an emergency."	핸드폰 통화료가 너무 비싸요. haendeupon tonghwaryoga neomu bissayo. "The telephone fee is too expensive."

전원을 켰어요. jeonwoneul kyeosseoyo. "I turned on the power."	기획사에서 연락이 없어요. Gihoeksa-eseo yeollak-i eopseoyo. "There is no contact from the agency."
음성 사서함에 메세지를 남겼어요. "I left a message in the voice mail box."	평소에는 술을 잘 마시지 않아요. pyeongsoeneun sureul jal masiji anayo. "Usually, I don't drink beer often."
평소에 하루에 몇 시간씩 일해요? pyeongso-e haru-e myeot siganssik ilhaeyo? "Usually, how many hours a day do you work?"	폰을 바꾸고 싶어요. poneul bakkugo sippeoyo. "I want to change cellphones."
오늘 회의는 취소되었어요. oneul heouineun chwisodeoeosseoyo. "Today's meeting has been cancelled."	인터넷 연결이 안 되요. inteonet yeongyeori andweoyo. "I can't connect to the Internet."

HANJA VOCABULARY

Word	Hanja	Meaning	Compound Examples
전	電	thunder, electricity	전원(electric + source) = power, source of electricity 전신(electric + letter) = telegraph, telegram 전압(electric + press) = voltage
원	源	source	근원(root + source) = origin, root 자원(foundation, property + source) = resources 수원(water + source) = riverhead, fountainhead

음	音	sound	음성(sound + sound) = voice 음질(sound + quality) = sound quality 음악(sound + enjoy) = music
성	聲	sound, voice	성악(voice + enjoy) = vocal music 무성(no + voice) = silent, unvoiced
사	私	person al	사서함(personal + letter + box) = private mail box 사기업(personal + plan + work) = private enterprise
서	書	writing, letter	서점(book + store) = bookstore 서예(writing + art) = calligraphy 독서(to read + writing) = reading
함	函	box, case	보석함(treasure + stone + box) = jewelry box
통	通	to get across, to go through	통화(to get across, to get through + talk) = phone conversation 통역(to get across + to translate) = to interpret 통로(to go through + way, road) = passageway, pathway
화	話	talk, story	실화(fact + story) = true story 화술(talk + skill) = art of conversation 신화(god + story) = myth

료	料	to count, price	요금(price + money) = fare, charge, fee 수업료(to give + work + price) = tuition fee 수수료(hand + to count + price) = service charge
부	賦	to charge	부과(to charge + to impose) = to impose (fee, tax) 천부(sky + to charge) = innateness, native ability
과	課	to levy, to impose, to study	과목(to study + name, title) = subject 과세(to impose + tax) = taxation
녹	錄	to keep record	녹음(to keep record + sound) = to record 목록(title, name + record) = list 기록(to write + to keep record) = to keep written record
호	呼	to call	호출(to call + out) = to call out, to summon 호칭(to call + to address) = appellation, to name
출	出	to go out	외출(outside + to go out) = to go out 출신(to go out + body) = origin 출장(to go out + give) = business trip

평	平	even, flat, ordinary	평소(ordinary + originally) = ordinary times, usually 평일(ordinary + day) = week day 평범(ordinary + ordinary) = ordinary, common
소	素	originally, basis	요소(essential + basis) = element 수소(water + basis) = hydrogen 산소(water + basis) = oxygen
토	土	land, earth	토요일(land + shine + day) = saturday 토성(land + star) = Saturn 국토(country + land) = territory
일	日	day, sun	일기(day + to write) = diary 일간지(day + to publish + paper) = daily newspaper 생일(life + day) = birthday
생	生	life, alive	생일(life + day) = birthday 생선(alive + fish) = (caught) fish 생활(life + to live) = living, livelihood
연	連	to link, to relate	연락(to link + thread, net, to bind) = contact 연결(to link + to bind) = to connect, to link 연속(to link + to continue) = to continue, to be continued
락	絡	thread, net, to bind	맥락(stem + thread) = context

취	取	to take	취소(to take + to disappear) = to cancel 취급(to take + to handle, to deal with) = dealing, handling
소	消	to disappear	해소(to resolve + to disappear) = to get rid of 말소(to erase + to disappear) = erasure, cancellation, to erase
이	利	benefit	이용(benefit + to use) = to use, usage, utilization 이익(benefit + benefit) = profit 이득(benefit + to gain, to obtain) = profit, gain
용	用	to use	유용(to exist, to have + to use) = to be useful, usefulness 채용(to dig, to pick + to use) = to employ, employment

GRAMMAR

Grammar Point #1 - Intentional -려고 하다

-려고 하다 (-ryeogo hada) is an intentional sentence ending used with action verbs and the verb of existence, 있다 (itda). This express the subjects intention or determination of the subjects actions. It can be used with all persons (first person, second persons, and third persons), whereas other intentional sentence endings are limited.

This grammatical structure can be translated as "intend to (verb)," "going to (verb)," "plan to (verb)."

Mood, tense, negation, and politeness levels are expressed in the latter part of the

grammatical structure, 하다 (hada).

Construction: Verb Stem + -(으)려고 하다 [Conjugation differs slightly [according to the verb stem.]

1.Verb Stem that ends in a vowel + 려고 하다 쉬다 (swida) - to rest 쉬 (swi) - verb stem 쉬 + 려고 하다 쉬려고 하다 - to intend to rest. 저 는 쉬려고 해요. (I intend to rest./I'm going to rest./I plan to rest.)

2.Verb Stem that ends in a consonant + 으려고 하다 받다 (batda) - to receive 받 (bat) - verb stem 받 + 으려고 하다 받으려고 하다 - to intend to receive 제가 받으려고 합니다. (I intend to receive it.)

Sample Sentences: 1.친구 집에서 영화 보려고 해. (chinju jib-eseo yeonghwa boryeogo hae.) I'm going to watch a movie at a friend's house.

2.내일 교수님을 만나려고 합니다. (naeil gyosunim-eul mannaryeogo hamnida.) Tomorrow, I'm going to meet my professor.

3.한국어를 공부 하려고 해. (hangukeo-reul gongbu haryeogo hae.) I plan on studying Korean.

In This Conversation (*본문에서는*): (7)지혜: ...생일 파티를 하려고 하는데... (saengil pati haryeogo haneunde) I'm planning on having a birthday party.

Notes: Many times this grammatical structure is shorted. The following are a few different colloquial variations of this grammatical structure:

Original Construction: -(으)려고 하다 자다 (jada) - to sleep 자 (verb stem) 자 + 려고 하다 자려고 하다. - to intend to sleep. 자려고 해. - (to intend)

Abbreviate/Shortened Variations: 1.-(으)려고 하다 is removed from the construction - as 하다 is removed from this construction, there is no way to inflect politeness level - generally speaking, to end a sentence in this manner makes it is closer to the intimate politeness level.

자다 (jada) - to sleep 자 (verb stem) 자 + 려고 자려고. - I intend to sleep.

2.-ㄹ/을라구 The construction itself has been changed, in addition to 하다 being removed. This is closest to the intimate politeness level.

자다 (jada) - to sleep 자 (verb stem) 자 + ㄹ라구 잘라구. - I intend to sleep.

Grammar Point #2 - Whether... or not --ㄴ/는지

-ㄴ/는지 (-n/neunji) is a grammatical structure which can be translated as "whether or not." This construction is used in contexts of gaining information, or conveying information gathered.

When used in an interrogative context, it is used to discover new information. When used in the imperative context, it is used to discover information. When used in the affirmative context, it is used to convey information gathered.

It attaches to verbs (both descriptive and action) and is typically followed cognitive verbs (알다 - to know, 모르다 -to not know), information verbs (확인하다 - to check, 조사하다 - examine, etc.), or speaking verbs (묻다 - to ask, 말 하다 - to say).

Typically this construction is applied twice to a single verb/noun and another option (which is typically the opposite). However, often, the other option is dropped, and implied.

Construction:

Verb Stem + -ㄴ/는지 + [cognitive/speaking/information verb] [Conjugation differs slightly [according to the verb stem.]

1.Verb Stem that ends in a vowel + ㄴ지

바쁘다 (bappeuda) - to be busy 바쁘 - verb stem 바쁘 + ㄴ지 + [cognitive/speaking/information verb] 바쁜지 + [cognitive/speaking/information verb] 바쁜지 안 바쁜지 알아? (bappeunji an bappeunji ara?) Do you know whether (he) is busy or not?

2.Verb Stem that ends in a consonant + 는지

괜찮다 (gwenchanta) - to be alright 괜찮 - verb stem 괜찮 + 는지 + [cognitive/speaking/information verb] 괜찮는지 + [cognitive/speaking/information verb] 괜찮는지 안 괜찮는지 몰라요. (gwenchanhneunji an gwenchanhneunji mollayo.) I don't know whether (it) is good or not.

3.Nouns + 인지 책 (chaek) - book 책 + 인지 + [cognitive/speaking/information verb] 이거 책인지 잡지인지 알아봐. (igeo chaek-inji japji-inji arabwa.)

With nouns, 인지 *(inji) is actually the copula 이다 (ida) conjugated by construction #1.*

Sample Sentences:

1.그 사람 좋은지 안 좋은지 몰라. I don't know whether that person is good or not.

2.그 사람 좋은지 몰라 . I don't know whether that person is good (or not).

3.저 아가씨한테 시간 있는지 물어 보자. Ask that young woman whether she has some free time (or not).

냉장고 안에 먹을 것이 있는지 모르겠어요. I don't know whether there's something to eat in a refrigerator. (or not).

이것이 스페인어인지, 프랑스인지 모르겠어요. I don't know whether this is Spanish or French.

In This Conversation:

(7)지혜: ...올 수 있는지 없는지... 연락 줘... (7)Jihye: ... whether you can come or not... let me know...

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate #12
Show Me Something Cheap

CONTENTS

2 Korean Hangul
2 Romanization
3 English
4 Alternative Transcript
5 Vocabulary
6 Sample Sentences
7 Hangul Vocabulary
7 Grammar

#12

COPYRIGHT © 2012 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

KOREAN HANGUL

1. (보석 가게에서)
2. (1)점원: 어서오세요.
3. (2)소연: 저기... 친구 생일 선물을 사고 싶은데요. 목걸이 좀 보여주세요.
4. (3)점원: 얼마 정도 생각하고 있으세요?
5. (4)소연: 5만원 정도요.
6. (5)점원: 음, 그럼 이건 어때요? 예쁘죠?
7. (6)소연: 우와 예쁘네요. 얼마예요?
8. (7)점원: 5만 9천원이에요.
9. (8)소연: 5만 9천원...
10. (9)점원: 아니면 이것도 있어요. 이게 더 싸요.
11. (10)소연: 이건 얼마예요?
12. (11)점원: 만원이요.
13. (12)소연: 만원이요? 이걸로 주세요.
14. (13)점원: 네, 알겠습니다.

ROMANIZATION

CONT'D OVER

1.		(boseok gage-eseo)
2.	(1)JEOMWON:	eoseooseyo.
3.	(2)SOYEON:	jeogi... chingu saengil seonmur-eul sago sipeundeyo. mokgeori jom boyeojuseyo.
4.	(3)JEOMWON:	eolma jeongdo saenggakhago isseuseyo?
5.	(4)SOYEON:	omanwon jeongdoyo.
6.	(5)JEOMWON:	eum, geureom igeon eottaeyo? yeppeujyo?
7.	(6)SOYEON:	uwa yeppeuneyo. eolmayeyo?
8.	(7)JEOMWON:	oman gucheonwon-ieyo.
9.	(8)SOYEON:	oman gucheonwon...
10.	(9)JEOMWON:	animyeon igeot-do isseoyo. ige deo ssayo.
11.	(10)SOYEON:	igeon eolmayeyo?
12.	(11)JEOMWON:	manwoniyo.
13.	(12)SOYEON:	manwoniyo? igeollro juseyo.
14.	(13)JEOMWON:	ne, algesseumnida.

ENGLISH

CONT'D OVER

1.		(in a jewelry shop)
2.	(1)SHOP CLERK:	Welcome.
3.	(2)SOYEON:	Excuse me... I'd like to buy a birthday present for my friend. Could you show me some necklaces?
4.	(3)SHOP CLERK:	How much are you thinking of spending?
5.	(4)SOYEON:	About 50 thousand won.
6.	(5)SHOP CLERK:	Hmm... then how about this one? Isn't it pretty?
7.	(6)SOYEON:	Wow, it's beautiful! How much is it?
8.	(7)SHOP CLERK:	It's 59 thousand won.
9.	(8)SOYEON:	59 thousand won...
10.	(9)SHOP CLERK:	Or we have this one as well. This one is cheaper.
11.	(10)SOYEON:	How much is this?
12.	(11)SHOP CLERK:	It's 10 thousand won.
13.	(12)SOYEON:	10 thousand won? I'll take this.
14.	(13)SHOP CLERK:	OK.

ALTERNATIVE TRANSCRIPT

CONT'D OVER

1. (conversation between the shop clerk and Soyeon in formal politeness level)

2. 점원: 어서오십시오.

3. 소연: 실례합니다. 제 친구 생일 선물을 사고 싶습니다만. 목걸이 좀 보여주시겠습니까?

4. 점원: 금액은 얼마 정도 생각하고 계십니까?

5. 소연: 5만원 정도 생각하고 있습니다.

6. 점원: 그렇다면 이것은 어떻습니까? 예쁘지 않습니까?

7. 소연: 오, 예쁘군요. 가격은 어떻게 됩니까?

8. 점원: 네, 손님. 가격은 5만 9천원 되겠습니다.

9. 소연: 5만 9천원...

10. 점원: 그리고 이것도 있습니다. 이쪽이 더 저렴합니다만.

11. 소연: 그것은 가격이 어떻게 됩니까?

12. 점원: 만원 되겠습니다.

13. 소연: 만원입니까? 그러면 이걸로 하겠습니다.

14. 점원: 네, 알겠습니다.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English
정도	jeongdo	about, extent
주다	juda	to give
우와	uwa	Wow
예쁘다	yeppeuda	to be pretty
알다	alda	to know, to understand
목걸이	mokgeori	necklace
알겠습니다	algesseumnida	Okay. / All right. / I understand.
아니면	animyeon	or
생각하다	saenggakhada	to think
어때	eo-ttae	how about

SAMPLE SENTENCES

어느 정도 시간이 필요하세요? eoneu jeongdo sigan-i piryohaseyo? "About how much time do you need?"	오백원만 주세요. o-baek-won-man ju-se-yo. "Please just give me five hundred won."
우와! 정말 빠르다! uwa! jeongmal ppareuda! "Wow. That's so fast!"	어제 예쁜 가방을 샀어요. "I bought a pretty bag yesterday."
구두가 정말 예뻐요. gudu-ga jeongmal yeppeoyo. "Your shoes are very pretty."	이 영화 알아요? i yeonghwa arayo? "Do you know this movie?"
목걸이가 끊어졌어요. mokgeori-ga kkeuneojyeosseoyo. "My necklace was cut off."	오늘은 바빠요? 아... 네... 알겠습니다. oneuleun bappayo? a...ne...algesseumnida. "You're busy today? Oh...all right...I got it."

자유가 아니면 죽음을 달라. Ja-yuga animyeon jugeumeul dalra. "Give me liberty or give me death."	이거 좋아? 아니면 이거? igeo joa? animyeon igeo? "Do you like this...or this?"
좋은 생각이라고 생각해요. joeun saengkagirago sanegkaghaeyo. "I think it's a good idea."	녹차는 어때요? nokcha-neun eo-ttae-yo? "How about some green tea?"

HANJA VOCABULARY

Word	Hanja	Meaning	Compound Examples
생	生	life, alive	생일(life + day) = birthday 생활(life + to live) = living, livelihood 생수(life + water) = mineral water
일	日	day	매일(every + day) = everyday 휴일(rest + day) = holiday 일급(day + wage) = daily wage
물	物	thing	선물(to give + thing) = present 식물(to plant + thing) = plant 동물(to move + thing) = animal
정	程	limit, route	정도(limit + measure) = degree, grade, extent 과정(pass + route) = process, course 여정(travel + route) = itinerary
도	度	measure, unit	각도(corner/horn + measure) = angle 경도(to pass by + measure) = longitude 태도(shape + measure) = attitude

GRAMMAR

Grammar Point #1 - Desire or Want - 고 싶다

-고 싶다 (-go sipda) is a grammatical structure which expresses desire. This is used in conjunction with action verbs (and the static verb 있다). This ending can be translated as "want to (verb)."

The verb stem is inflected with the grammatical structure -고 싶다 (-go sipda). 싶다 (sipda) then can express mood, tense, politeness level, like any other verb.

▷ *Construction:*
Verb stem + -고 싶다

1.노래하다 (noraehada) - to sing
[노래하] + [-고 싶다] (noraeha) + (go sipda)
노래하고 싶다 (noraehago sipda) = to want to sing

2.살다 (salda) - to live
[살] + [-고 싶다] (sal) + (go sipda)
살고 싶다 (salgo sipda) = to want to live

▷ *A Few Example Verbs:*
하다

♣ Sample Sentences ♣

▸ 집에 가고 싶어요. (I want to go home.)
▸ 너무 졸려요. 잠 자고 싶어요. (I'm so sleepy. I want to sleep.)
▸ 목 말라요. 물 마시고 싶어요. (I'm thirsty. I want to drink water.)
▸ 심심해요. 놀고 싶어요. (I'm bored. I want to play.)

▸ 공부하고 싶어요? (Do you want to study?)
▸ 한국어 공부하고 싶어요? (Do you want to study Korean?)
▸ 뭐 공부하고 싶어요? (What do you want to study?)
▸ 뭐 하고 싶어요? (What do you want to do?)

▷ In This Conversation

---

(2)소연: 저기... 친구 생일 선물을 사고 싶은데요.
(2)Soyeon: Excuse me... I'd like to buy a birthday present for my friend...

사다 ▸ 사 + -고 싶다 = 사고 싶다
싶다 is then conjugated with the [Introductory Non-Final Ending - (ㄴ/은/는)데]

▹ -고 싶다 Conjugated in:
싶어. (sipeo) - Intimate politeness level
싶어요. (sipeoyo) - Standard politeness level
싶습니다. (sipseumnida) - Formal politeness level

Grammar Point #2 - Present Progressive -고 있다

-고 있다 is the present progressive and shows an action that is continual. It is used with action verbs. Tense, and politeness level is expressed in the final verb 있다 (itda).

▷ *Construction:* Action Verb Stem + 고 있다 (go itda)

1.먹다 - meokda - to eat
먹 - verb stem
먹고 있다 - to be eating

2.목욕하다 - mogyokhada - to bathe 목욕하 - verb stem
목욕하 + 고 있다
목욕하고 있다 - to be bathing

♣ Sample Sentences ♣

1.지금, 뭐 하고 있어요?
(jigeum, mwo hago isseoyo?)
What are you doing now?

2.텔레비전 보고 있어요.
(tellebijyeon bogo isseoyo.)
I'm watching TV.

3.뭐 보고 있어요?
(mwo bogo isseoyo?)
What are you watching?

4.슈퍼맨이요. 슈퍼맨이 하늘을 날고 있어요.
(syupeomaeniyo. syupeomaen-i haneul-eul nalgo isseoyo.)
Superman. Superman is flying in the sky.

▹ -고 있다 Conjugated In:
하고 있어 - Informal Politeness Level
하고 있어요 - Standard Politeness Level
하고 있습니다 - Formal Politeness Level

---------- ▷ In This Conversation
---
(3)점원: 얼마 정도 생각하고 있으세요?
(3)Shop clerk: How much are you thinking of spending?

*Note:*The progressive is used to describe wearing articles of clothing. It is used to describe the actual action of putting on an article of clothing. It is also used to describe the state of wearing an article of clothing.

1.입다 (ipda) - to wear
잠바를 입고 있어요.
(jamba-reul ipgo isseoyo.)
(He) is putting on a jacket. OR (He) is wearing a jacket.

2.쓰다 (sseuda) - to wear
모자를 쓰고 있어요.
(moja-reul sseugo isseoyo.)
(She) is putting on a hat. OR (She) is wearing a hat.

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate #13
Are You Free This Weekend?

CONTENTS

2 Korean Hangul
3 Romanization
4 English
5 Alternative Transcript
7 Vocabulary
7 Sample Sentences
9 Hangul Vocabulary
11 Grammar
13 Cultural Insight

#13

COPYRIGHT © 2012 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

KOREAN HANGUL

1. (1)소연: (서점에 들어서면서) 안녕하세요! 사장님 안녕하세요, 인성 오빠 안녕하세요. 지난 번에는 죄송했어요.

2. (2)사장님: 어이구, 소연 학생 왔네? 오늘은 괜찮아? 이제 안 아파?

3. (3)소연: 네, 사장님. 죄송해요.

4. (4)사장님: 괜찮아. 괜찮아. 그날 인성이가 소연이 시간까지 대신 하고 갔으니까, 나중에 맛있는 거 사 줘.

5. (5)소연: 네... 오빠 고맙습니다. 나중에 정말 제가 맛있는 거 살게요!

6. (6)인성: 아... 뭘.. 괜찮아요.

7. (7)사장님: 인성이 또 얼굴 빨개졌네~!

8. (문 소리)

9. (8)사장님: 어서 오세요~~ 네, 어떤 책 찾으세요?

10. (9)소연: 아, 인성 오빠. 근데 이번 주말에 혹시 시간 있으세요?

11. (10)인성: 주말...에요? 왜요?

12. (11)소연: 아, 제 친구 생일이거든요. 생일 파티 같이 가실래요? 제 친구들 소개시켜 드릴게요.

13. (12)인성: 제가 가도 돼요? 주말 언제요?

14. (13)소연: 토요일 저녁이요. 7시 괜찮으세요?

CONT'D OVER

15. (14)인성: 아, 좋아요. 근데 선물은...

16. (15)소연: 선물은 안 사도 돼요. 선물은 벌써 샀어요.

17. (16)인성: 좋아요. 그럼 그렇게 하죠.

ROMANIZATION

1. (1)SOYEON: (seojeom-e deureoseomyeonseo) annyeonghaseyo! sajangnim annyeonghaseyo, inseong oppa annyeonghaseyo. jinan beon-e-neun joesonghaesseoyo.

2. (2)SAJANGNIM: eoigu, soyeon haksaeng wanne? oneul-eun gwenchanha? i je an apa?

3. (3)SOYEON: ne, sajangnim. joesonghaeyo.

4. (4)SAJANGNIM: gwenchanha. gwenchanha. geunal inseong-iga soyeon-i sigan-kkaji daesin hago gasseunikka, najung-e masissneun geo sa jwo.

5. (5)SOYEON: ne... oppa gomapseumnida. najung-e jeongmal je-ga masissneun geo salgeyo!

6. (6)INSEONG: a... mwol, gwenchanhayo.

7. (7)SAJANNIM: inseong-i tto eolgul ppalgaejyeone!

8. (mun sori)

9. (8)SAJANGNIM: eoseo oseyo.. ne, eotteon chaek chajeuseyo?

CONT'D OVER

10. (9)SOYEON: a, inseong oppa. geunde ibeon jumal-e hoksi sigan isseuseyo?

11. (10)INSEONG: jumal... eyo? waeyo?

12. (11)SOYEON: a, je chingu saengil-igeodeunyo. saengil pati gati gasillaeyo? je chingu-deul sogaesikyeo deurilgeyo.

13. (12)INSEONG: je-ga gado dwaeyo? jumal eonjeyo?

14. (13)SOYEON: toyoil jeonyeong-iyo. ilgolp-si gwenchanheuseyo?

15. (14)INSEONG: a, johayo. geunde seonmul-eun...

16. (15)SOYEON: seonmul-eun an sado dwaeyo. seonmul-eun beolsseo sasseoyo.

17. (16)INSEONG: johayo. geureom geureoke hajyo.

ENGLISH

1. (1)SOYEON: (entering the bookstore) Good afternoon! Hello. Hi, Inseong! Sorry about last time.

2. (2)BOOKSTORE OWNER: Oh, Soyoen, you're here! Are you alright today? Are you not sick any more?

3. (3)SOYEON: Yes. I'm sorry.

4. (4)BOOKSTORE OWNER: Don't worry. Inseong covered your work hours, so buy him something nice next time.

CONT'D OVER

5.	(5)SOYEON:	Yes... Inseong, thank you. I'll really buy you something delicious someday!
6.	(6)INSEONG:	Oh... no, don't worry about it.
7.	(7)BOOKSTORE OWNER:	Inseong, you're blushing again!
8.		(door opening)
9.	(8)BOOKSTORE OWNER:	Good afternoon, what book are you looking for?
10.	(9)SOYEON:	Oh, Inseong, by the way, do you happen to have time this weekend?
11.	(10)INSEONG:	This... weekend?
12.		(11)Soyeong: Yea, it's my friend's birthday. Do you want to go to her birthday party together? I'll introduce some of my friends to you.
13.	(12)INSEONG:	Can I come? When on the weekend?
14.	(13)SOYEON:	Saturday evening. How's 7 o'clock for you?
15.	(14)INSEONG:	Oh, that's good. But the present...
16.	(15)SOYEON:	You don't have to buy a present. I've already bought one.
17.	(16)INSEONG:	Okay. Let's do that.

ALTERNATIVE TRANSCRIPT

CONT'D OVER

1. (사장님's politeness level to 소연 and 인성 stays the same.)

2. 소연: 안녕하세요! 사장님 안녕하십니까, 인성 오빠 안녕하십니까. 지난 번에는 죄송했습니다.

3. 사장님: 어이구, 소연 학생 왔네? 오늘은 괜찮아? 이제 안 아파?

4. 소연: 네, 사장님. 죄송합니다.

5. 사장님: 괜찮아. 그날 인성이가 소연이 시간까지 대신 하고 갔으니까, 나중에 맛있는 거 사 줘.

6. 소연: 네... 오빠 감사합니다. 나중에 정말 제가 맛있는 거 사겠습니다.

7. 인성: 아... 뭘요... 괜찮습니다.

8. 사장님: 인성이 또 얼굴 빨개졌네~! (문 소리) 어서 오십시오.~~ 네, 어떤 책 찾으십니까?

9. 소연: 아, 인성 오빠. 근데 이번 주말에 혹시 시간 있으십니까?

10. 인성: 주말...에 말입니까? 왜 그러십니까?

11. 소연: 아, 제 친구 생일이라서 말입니다. 생일 파티 같이 가시겠습니까? 제 친구들 소개시켜 드리겠습니다.

12. 인성: 제가 가도 됩니까? 주말 언제입니까?

13. 소연: 토요일 저녁입니다. 7시 괜찮으십니까?

14. 인성: 아, 좋아요. 근데 선물은...

CONT'D OVER

15. 소연: 선물은 안 사도 돼요. 선물은 벌써 샀어요.

16. 인성: 좋습니다. 그럼 그렇게 하시죠.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English
빨개지다	ppalgaejida	to become red, to blush
지난번	jinanbeon	last time
소개	sogae	introduce
까지	kkaji	until, even, up to
나중에	najung-e	some time later, another day
대신	daesin	in lieu of, in one's place
저녁	jeonyeok	evening, dinner
아프다	a-peu-da	to hurt, to be in pain, to be painful
혹시	hoksi	by any chance, perhaps
찾다	chatda	to find
책	chaek	book
생일	saengil	birthday
언제	eonje	when
선물	seonmul	present, gift
벌써	beolsseo	already
사다	sada	to buy

SAMPLE SENTENCES

부끄러워서 얼굴이 빨개졌어요. "I was shy and blushed."	지난번에 우리 한국에서 만났어. jinanbeone uri hangukeseo mannasseo "Last time, we met in Korea."
한국 친구를 소개시켜 주세요. "Please introduce to me some Korean friends."	승합차이니까 8명까지 탈 수 있어요. Seung-hapcha-inikka yeodeolmyeong-kkaji tal su isseoyo. "Since it's a van, up to eight people can ride it."
나중에 말해 주세요. najung-e malhae juseyo. "Tell me later."	그러시면, 나중에 다시 전화해 주세요. geureosimyeon najung-e dasi jeonhwahae juseyo. "If that's the case, then please call me again later."
내 대신 병원에 갈래? "Do you want to go to the hospital in my place?"	오늘 저녁에 민수를 만나요. o-neul jeo-nyeo-ge min-su-reul- man-na-yo. "I'm meeting Minsu this evening."
저녁 드셨어요? jeo-nyeok deu-syeo-sseo-yo? "Did you have supper/dinner?"	아프면 오지 않아도 괜찮아요. apeumyeon oji anado gwaenchanayo. "If you are sick, it's all right even if you don't come."
허리가 너무 아퍼서 움직일 수가 없어요. heo-ri-ga neo-mu a-peo-seo um-jik-il su-ga eop-sseo-yo. "I have such a bad backache that I can't move my body."	혹시 질문이 있으면 하세요. hoksi jilmun-i isseumyeon haseyo. "If you have any questions, please ask."

혹시 얼음 있어요? hoksi eoreum isseoyo? "Do you have ice by any chance?"	내가 시계를 어디서 찾았는지 너 짐작도 못 할 거야. naega sigyereul eodiseo chajatneunji seo jimjakdo mot hal geoya. "You'll never guess where I found my watch."
서점에서 주로 어떤 책을 사요? seojeom-eseo juro eotteon chaegeul sayo? "What kind of books do you usually buy in a bookstore?"	오늘 내 생일인데, 선물 없어? oneul nae saeng-il-inde, seonmul eopseo? "Today's my birthday. Any present for me?"
생일 언제야? saengil eonje-ya? "When is your birthday?"	담배 언제 끊었어? dambae eonje kkeuneosseo? "When did you quit smoking?"
선물까지 안 사도 돼. seonmul-kkaji an sado dwae. "You don't have to buy a present."	현우는 벌써 잠들었어. Hyeonu-neun beolsseo jamdeuleosseo. "Hyunwoo already fell asleep."
녹색 마우스패드를 사고 싶어요. noksaek mauseupaedeu-reul sago sipeoyo. "I want to buy a green mouse pad."	어제 이 구두 샀어. eoje i gudu sasseo "I bought these shoes yesterday."

HANJA VOCABULARY

Word	Hanja	Meaning	Compound Examples
사	社	company, to gather	사장(company + leader) = president 사회(to gather + to gather) = society 사내(company + inside) = inside the company, in the company

장	長	leader, head, long	교장(school + leader) = principal 성장(to accomplish + long) = to grow up 정거리(long + distance) = long distance
번	番	order, number, time	번호(order + name) = number 매번(every + time) = each time, every time
학	學	to learn	학생(to learn + person) = student 독학(alone + to learn) = studying alone, self-study 유학(to stay + to learn) = studying abroad
생	生	person, life, live	선생(ahead + person)님 = teacher 생방송(live + to put + to send) = live broadcasting 생수(life + water) = mineral water
시	時	time, moment	시간(moment + between) = time 시계(time + count) = watch, clock 일시(day + time) = date and time
간	間	between	간식(between + food) = snack 기간(period + between) = period, term 중간(center + between) = middle, center
대	代	to replace, to substitute, range of time	대신(to substitute + body) = instead of, in place of 세대(generation + range of time) = generation

신	身	body	신분(body + divide) = identity, social position 독신(alone + body) = single 출신(to come out + body) = origin, hometown
주	週	week	주말(week + end) = weekend 주중(week + middle) = weekdays 주간지(week + between + paper) = weekly newspaper/magazine
말	末	end	결말(to finish + end) = end, conclusion 연말(year + end) = year end, end of the year
일	日	day	생일(life + day) = birthday 휴일(rest + day) = holiday 일급(day + wage) = daily wage

GRAMMAR

Grammar Point #1 - May I... - 도 돼요?

-도 되다 (do doeda) is a grammatical construction that asks for, or gives permission to conduct a certain activity. This construction can be translated as "May I... (verb)?" or "Is it alright to (verb)," when it is used as a question. When it is used to give someone permission, it can be translated as "You may (verb)" or "It's alright if you (verb)." It is used in conjunction with action verbs. The final verb, 되다 expresses tense and politeness level.

Construction:

Action Verb Stem + 아/어/여 Conjugation + 도 되다

☞ remember ☜

The conjugation of 되다 *in different politeness levels*

- Intimate : 되 + 어 = 돼
- Standard : 되 + 어 + 요 = 되어요 = 돼요
- Formal : 되 + ㅂ니다 = 됩니다. (됍니다 X)

자다 (jada) - to sleep

자 + 아 + 도 되다

자 + 도 되다 (아 + 아 = 아 - contraction)

자도 되다 - To be allowed to sleep.

선생님. 저... 머리가 아파요. 저 자도 돼요? (Teacher. I have a headache. May I sleep?)

♣ Sample Sentences ♣

1.아빠, 나 밥 다 먹었어. 나 컴퓨터 써도 돼요?

(Dad, I finished eating. May I use the computer?)

2.지윤 씨도 와도 돼요.

(Jiyun may also come.)

3.저 내일 전화해도 돼요?

(May I call tomorrow?)

4.이거 안 마셔도 돼?

(Is it alright if I don't drink this?)

▷ In This Conversation ----------

(12)인성: 제가 가도 돼요?...

(12)Inseong: May I come?...

(This can also be translated as "Is it alright if I come?"

(15)소연: 선물은 안 사도 돼요.

(15)Soyeon: You don't have to buy a present.

Vocabulary Focus #1 - 혹시 - By Any Chance

1.혹시 (hoksi) is a speech softener that is often used to approach a stranger. It is seen as a less direct approach to a person, and thus seen as more polite. Typically what follows 혹시 (hoksi) is a question (i.e. asking for directions, asking for the time.).

2.It can also be used in situations where one sees someone on the street that they think they may know. Instead of approaching that person and saying their name, using this speech softener acts as a safety net, and is less direct, just in case that person is not who they think they are. Or just in case that person is not on familiar terms with the speaker.

3.Another usage of this word is when a statement is made by someone, and the speaker wishes to take a guess about that statement.

This word always comes at the front of a statement or question, and in all three situations, can be translated as "by any chance."

♣ Sample Sentences

1.혹시 현대 아파트 어디 있는지 아세요?
(By any chance, do you know where Hyundai Apartment is?)

2.혹시, 지민경 씨 맞아요?
(By any chance, are you Ji Min Kyeong?)

3.혹시, 이 길 아니야?
(By any chance, is it this street?)

CULTURAL INSIGHT

It is common for a Korean person to have numerous birthday parties for their single birthday. This is because each party is dedicated to each group of friends an individual may have. Typically, groups of friends (who all know each other) from one group (university, high school, junior high school, work, family, etc.) will have a birthday party on one day, then another group of friends (who all know each other) from another group will have another birthday party. It is not common for a person to have several birthday parties for one day out of the year.

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate #14
Mind Your Own Business

CONTENTS

2 Korean Hangul
2 Romanization
3 English
4 Alternative Transcript
5 Vocabulary
5 Sample Sentences
7 Hangul Vocabulary
8 Grammar

14

COPYRIGHT © 2015 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

KOREAN HANGUL

1. (1)민호: 어이! 강인성!
2. (2)인성: 어, 민호야! 어디 가? 엇? 이야... 오늘 멋진데?
3. (3)민호: 어. 오늘 소개팅 있거든.
4. (4)인성: 또 소개팅이야? 아휴! 너는 돈도 많다!
5. (5)민호: 소개팅이랑 돈이랑 무슨 상관이야! 요즘에는 여자애들도 자기 밥값은 자기가 낸다구!
6. (6)인성: 아- 그런가? 아무튼! 너무 많이 하는 거 아니야?
7. (7)민호: 그래야 나의 이상형을 빨리 만나지!!
8. (8)인성: 그래, 아무튼 행운을 빈다!
9. (9)민호: 고맙다. 잘 되면 한 턱 쏠게!
10. (10)인성: 맨날 그 소리...! 제발 좀 잘 돼라!

ROMANIZATION

1. (1)MINHO: eoi! ganginseong!
2. (2)INSEONG: eo, minhoya! eodi ga? eot? iya... oneul meotjinde?
3. (3)MINHO: eo. oneul sogaeting itgeodeun.

CONT'D OVER

4. (4)INSEONG: tto sogaeting-iya? ahyu~ neo-neun don-do manta!

5. (5)MINHO: sogaeting-irang don-irang museun sanghwan-iya~ yojeum-eneun yeoja-deuldo jagi bapgaps-eun jagi-ga naendagu!

6. (6)INSEONG: a.. geureonga? amuteun! neomu manhi haneun geo aniya?

7. (7)MINHO: geuraeya na-ui isanghyeong-eul ppalli mannaji!!

8. (8)INSEONG: geurae, amuteun haengun-eul binda!

9. (9)MINHO: gomapda. jal doemyeon han teok ssolge!

10. (10)INSEONG: mannal geu sori...! jebal jom jal dwaera!

ENGLISH

1. (1)MINHO: Hey, Inseong Kang!

2. (2)INSEONG: Where are you going? Look at you! You look so cool today!

3. (3)MINHO: Yeah I have a blind date today.

4. (4)INSEONG: Another blind date? Phew... you got a lot of money, don’t you?

5. (5)MINHO: What does it have to do with money? These days, girls pay for their own meal too!

6. (6)INSEONG: Is that so? Anyway! Don't you think you're going on too many blind dates?

CONT'D OVER

7. (7)MINHO: That's how I'll be able to meet my ideal girl soon!

8. (8)INSEONG: Right. Well, good luck!

9. (9)MINHO: Thanks. If it turns out well, dinner's on me!

10. (10)INSEONG: You've said that before! Please, I do hope it turns out well.

ALTERNATIVE TRANSCRIPT

1. (conversation between 민호 and 인성 in standard politeness level)

2. 민호: 강인성 씨!

3. 인성: 어, 민호 씨! 어디 가세요? 엇? 이야... 오늘 멋진데요?

4. 민호: 네. 오늘 소개팅이 있거든요.

5. 인성: 또 소개팅이에요? 아휴! 인성 씨 돈도 많아요!

6. 민호: 소개팅이랑 돈이랑 무슨 상관이에요! 요즘에는 여자들도 자기 밥값은 자기가 낸다구요!

7. 인성: 아- 그런가요? 아무튼! 너무 많이 하는 거 아니에요?

8. 민호: 그래야 제 이상형을 빨리 만나죠!!

9. 인성: 그래요, 아무튼 행운을 빕니다!

10. 민호: 고마워요. 잘 되면 한 턱 쏠게요!

CONT'D OVER

11. 인성: 맨날 그 얘기...! 제발 좀 잘 되세요!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
소개팅	sogaeting	blind date	
내다	naeda	to turn in, to pay	verb
밥값	bapgap	price for a meal, price for food	
상관	sanggwan	relation, matter	
아무튼	amuteun	anyway, anyhow	
멋지다	meotjida	to be cool, to be nice	
맨날	maennal	everyday, daily	
자기	jagi	one's own, oneself	
요즘	yojeum	these days, currently	adverb
이상형	isanghyeong	ideal date, ideal type	
빌다	bilda	to wish, to pray	
행운	haengun	luck, fortune	
제발	jebal	please	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

소개팅에서 무슨 말을 해야 할지 모르겠어. sogaeting-eseo museun mal-eul haeya halji moreugesseo. "I don't know what to say on a blind date."	이걸 돈 내고 샀어? igeol don naego sasseo? "You paid money for this?"
지금 돈 내야 돼요? jigeum don naeya dwaeyo? "Do I have to pay money now?"	한 달에 밥 값으로 얼마 정도 쓰세요? Han dare bap gapseuro eolma jeong-do sseuseyo? "About how much money do you spend on meals in per month?"
나랑 상관 없는 일이야. "It has nothing to do with me."	아무튼, 나는 아무데도 안 갈 거야. amuteun, naneun amudedo an gal geoya. "Anyway, I'm not going anywhere."
아무튼 내일은 일찍 와. amuteun naeil-eun iljjik wa. "Anyway, come early tomorrow."	멋진 자동차를 샀어요. meotjin jadongcha-reul sasseoyo. "I bought a nice car."
결심했어요. 이제 맨날 운동할 거예요. gyeolsimhaesseoyo. ije maennal undonghal geo-yeyo. "I've made up my mind. I'm going to workout every day."	어떻게 자기 전화번호를 잊어버릴 수 있어? etteoke jagi jeonhwabeonhoreul ijeobeoril su isseo? "How can you forget your own phone number?"
요즘 날씨 어때요? yojeum nalssi eottaeyo? "How's the weather these days?"	요즘 뭐해? yojeum mwohae? "What are you doing these days?"
드디어 이상형을 만난 것 같아! deudieo isanghyeong-eul mannan geot gata. "I think I finally met my ideal type!"	빨리 낫기를 빌게. ppalli natgireul bilge. "I wish you would get well soon."

그 경기에서 이긴 것은 완전히 행운이었어. geu gyeongieseo igin geoseun wanjeonhi haengunieosseo. "It was pure luck to win that game."	제발 조용히 좀 해 줘. jebal joyonghi jom hae jwo. "Please be quiet."

HANJA VOCABULARY

Word	Hanja	Meaning	Compound Examples
상	相	each other	상관(each other + connect) = matter, relation 상대(each other + confront) = counterpart, partner
관	關	relation, connection	관심(relation + mind) = interest 관계(relation + tie) = relationship 기관(frame + relation) = organization, association
자	自	oneself	자기(oneself + body) = oneself 자동차(oneself + move + car) = automobile, car 자동문(oneself + move + door) = automatic door
이	理	principle, reason	이상형(principle + think + shape) = ideal type 이유(principle + owing to) = reason, cause 논리(to discuss + principle) = logic

상	想	to think	상상(to think + shape) = to imagine 회상(to come back + to think) = to recollect, to think back on
형	形	shape	모형(imitate + shape) = model, mold 형태(shape + state) = shape
행	幸	luck, fortune	행운(luck + to move) = good luck 행복(luck + blessing) = happiness 다행(many + luck) = luck, fortune, relief
운	運	to move	운전(to move + to roll) = to drive (a vehicle) 운반(to move + to move) = to deliver, to transport 운행(to move + to go) = operation (of a transportation)

GRAMMAR

Grammar Point #1 - Plain Declarative

A plain declarative sentence is used to make a neutral statement about a fact. It can be a statement about a speaker's observation or thought. It is much like thinking to oneself, out loud. Statements in this form are about the speaker's observation or thought in the present. This is inflected through the verb of the sentence.

It is not directed towards anyone in particular (including oneself), thus it cannot be categorized according to politeness level. However, it is closer to the intimate politeness level than to the other politeness levels because it is much like thinking out loud.

▷ Construction - -ㄴ다/-는다/-다

Conjugation of these verbs differ according to the type of verb (descriptive or action).

☞ Descriptive Verb Stem + 다

(This turns out to be exactly the same as the dictionary form.)

바쁘다 (bappeuda) - to be busy

바쁘 (bappeu) - verb stem

바쁘 + 다 = 바쁘다 (bappeuda) - busy (plain declarative form)

☞ Action Verb Stem + -ㄴ다/-는다

Action Verb Stems that end in vowels use -ㄴ다 (-nda).

오다 (oda) - to come

오 (o) - verb stem

오 + -ㄴ다 = 온다 (onda) - come (plain declarative form)

Action Verb Stems that end in consonants use -는다 (-neunda)

닫다 (datda) - to close

닫 (dat) - verb stem

닫 + -는다 = 닫는다 (datneunda) = close (plain declarative form)

▷ In This Dialog

---

(4)인성: 또 소개팅이야? 아휴! 너는 돈도 많다!

(4)Inseong: Another blind date? Phew... you got a lot of money, don’t you?

(8)인성: 그래, 아무튼 행운을 빈다!

(8)Inseong: Right. Well, good luck!

(9)민호: 고맙다.

(9)Minho: Thanks.

♣ More Examples ♣

Action Verbs

1.비가 온다. (bi-ga onda).

It's raining. (Lit: The rain is coming.)

2.엄마가 먹는다. (eomma-ga meok-neunda.)
Mom is eating.

3.여동생이 잔다. (dongsaeng-i janda.)
My younger sister is sleeping.

Descriptive Verbs
4.눈이 예쁘다. (nun-i yeppeuda.)
The snow is pretty.

5.키가 크다. (ki-ga keuda.)
You're tall.

6.사람이 많다. (saram-i manhta.)
There's a lot of people.

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate S1 #15 Blind Date

CONTENTS

2 Korean Hangul
3 Romanization
4 English
5 Vocabulary
5 Sample Sentences
6 Hangul Vocabulary
7 Grammar

#15

COPYRIGHT © 2019 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

KOREAN HANGUL

1. (1)민호: 안녕하세요. 유민호라고 합니다.
2. (2)유리: 안녕하세요. 이유리라고 합니다.
3. (3)민호: 반가워요. 유리 씨, 이름이 참 예쁘네요.
4. (4)유리: 아, 네... 감사합니다.
5. (5)민호: (웨이터에게) 저기요!
6. (6)웨이터: 네, 손님. 주문하시겠습니까?
7. (7)민호: 유리 씨, 뭐 드실래요? 여기 크림 스파게티가 맛있어요. 어때요? 괜찮죠?
8. (8)유리: 아... 네...
9. (9)민호: 크림 스파게티 두 개 주세요.
10. (10)웨이터: 네, 알겠습니다.
11. (11)민호: 그런데 이번주 일요일에 뭐 하세요?
12. (12)유리: 네?
13. (13)민호: 제가 영화표가 두 장이 있는데, 저랑 영화 보러 가실래요?
14. (14)유리: 일요일은... 글쎄요.

CONT'D OVER

15. (15)민호: 에이... 진짜 재미있는 거예요. 같이 가요, 네?

ROMANIZATION

1. (1)MINHO: annyeonghaseyo. yuminho-rago hamnida.

2. (2)YURI: annyeonghaseyo. iyuri-rago hamnida.

3. (3)MINHO: bangawoyo. yuri ssi, ireum-i cham yeppeuneyo.

4. (4)YURI: a, ne... gamsahamnida.

5. (5)MINHO: jeogiyo!

6. (6)WEITEO: ne, sonnim. jumunhasigesseumnikka?

7. (7)MINHO: yuri ssi, mwo deusillaeyo? yeogi keurim seupageti-ga masisseoyo. eottaeyo? gaenchancho?

8. (8)YURI: a... ne...

9. (9)MINHO: keurim seupageti du gae juseyo.

10. (10)WEITEO: ne, algesseumnida.

11. (11)MINHO: geureonde ibeonju ilyoil-e mwo haseyo?

12. (12)YURI: ne?

13. (13)MINHO: je-ga yeonghwapyo-ga du jang-i itneunde, jeo-rang yeonghwa boreo gasillaeyo?

CONT'D OVER

14. (14)YURI: ilyoil-eun... geulsseyo.

15. (15)MINHO: ei... jinjja jaemiitneun geo-yeyo. gachi gayo, ne?

ENGLISH

1. (1)MINHO: Hi. My name is Minho Yu.

2. (2)YURI: Hi. I'm Yuri Lee.

3. (3)MINHO: Nice to meet you. Yuri, you have a pretty name.

4. (4)YURI: Ah... thanks.

5. (5)MINHO: (to the waiter) Excuse me!

6. (6)WAITER: Yes, sir. Would you like to order?

7. (7)MINHO: Yuri, what would you like to have? They have good cream spaghetti here. What do you think? Sounds good, right?

8. (8)YURI: Ah... yes.

9. (9)MINHO: Two cream spaghettis please.

10. (10)WATER: Yes, sir.

11. (11)MINHO: By the way, what are you doing this Sunday?

12. (12)YURI: Sorry?

13. (13)MINHO: I have two movie tickets. Do you want to go to the movies with me?

CONT'D OVER

14. (14)YURI: Sunday... well...

15. (15)MINHO: Come on... it’s a really good movie. Let's go, ok?

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
드시다	deusida	to eat (honorific)	Verb
손님	sonnim	customer, guest	noun
표	pyo	ticket	noun
장	jang	(counter for sheets, pages or slices)	noun
영화표	yeonghwapyo	movie ticket	
반갑다	bangapda	to be glad (to meet)	adjective
주문하다	jumunhada	to order, to make an order	verb
참	cham	very, quite	adverb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

도서관에서 음료수를 드시면 안 돼요. doseogwaneseo eumryosureul deusimyeon an dwaeyo. "You can't drink beverages in the library."	과자를 드셨어요? gwajareul deusyeosseoyo? "Did you have snacks?"

오늘은 가게에 손님이 많아요. oneul-eun gage-e sonnim-i manayo. "We have a lot of customers in the shop today."	아이스하키표 두 장 주세요. aiseuhakipyo du jang juseyo. "I'd like two tickets for the ice hockey game."
표를 샀어요. Pyoreul sasseoyo. "I bought a ticket."	기차표를 사기 위해서 서울역에 갔습니다. gichapyoreul sagi wihaeseo seoullyeoge gatseumnida. "To buy a train ticket, I went to Seoul Station."
표 샀어? pyo satsseo? "Did you buy the tickets?"	기차표를 두 장 샀어요. gichapyo-reul du jang sasseoyo. "I bought two train tickets."
영화표가 세 장 있어요. Yeonghwapyoga se jang itseoyo. "I have three movie tickets."	주헌씨... 반가워요. juheonssi... ban-gawoyo. "Juheon...It's good to see you."
피자를 주문했는데 아직 안 왔어요. pijareul jumunhaenneunde ajik an wasseoyo. "I ordered a pizza, but it hasn't come yet."	그 여자는 눈이 참 예뻐. geu yeoja-neun nun-i cham yeppeo. "She has really beautiful eyes."
아이들은 참 단순해요. aideul-eun cham dansunhaeyo. "Children are very simple."	

HANJA VOCABULARY

Word	Hanja	Meaning	Compound Examples

주	週	week	주말(week + end) = weekend 주중(week + middle) = weekdays 주급(week + wage) = weekly wage/pay
일	日	day, sun	일요일(sun + day of the week) = Sunday 일기(day + to write) = diary 일광욕(sun + light + bath) = sunbath
주	注	to pour	주문(to pour + writing) = to order 발주(to shoot/to leave + order) = to make an order(corporate term)
문	文	writing, sentence	문서(writing + writing) = document 공문(official + writing) = official document 문체(writing + body) = writing style
영	映	to reflect	영화(to reflect + picture) = movie 상영(up + to reflect) = to screen/ project a movie 영사기(to reflect + to copy + machine) = movie projector
화	畵	picture	화가(picture + person) = painter/artist 만화(to scatter + picture) = cartoon, comics
표	票	ticket	영화표(movie + ticket) = movie ticket 개표(to open + ticket) = ticket counting (in election) 득표(to get + ticket) = to get votes (in election)

GRAMMAR

Grammar Point #1 - Identification/ Reported Speech - 라고 하다

This grammatical structure is utilized to identify or clarify a noun. This usage is used to identify a person, place or thing by name.

It also serves a dual purpose and reports speech as well. When it is used to report speech, it is often used to emphasize by repeating what someone has said before. It is also used when one has not heard correctly, or when the speaker cannot believe what the speaker has said. In many cases it is also used as a form of the imperative, repeating what was said before to emphasize the order or request.

If it is used to identify or clarify a noun, it can be translated as "...is called." If it is used to report speech, this grammatical structure can be translated as "(I/he/you/she/we/they) said..."

Note:-라고 하다 originally comes from -라고 말하다, but this construction, can function with or without 말 (mal).

▷ Construction

When this structure is attached to nouns or question words it simply attaches to nouns.
(Noun/Question word) + 라고 하다
뭐 - (question word) - what
뭐라고 했어? - What did you say?

When this construction is used with action verbs, conjugated in tense,
(Verb Stem) + (으)라고 하다
가 - to go
가라고 해요. - Tell (someone) to go.

▷ In This Dialog

---

(1)민호: 안녕하세요. 유민호라고 합니다.
(2)유리: 안녕하세요. 이유리라고 합니다.

(1)Minho: Hi. My name is Minho Yu.

= I call myself 유민호.
= People call me 유민호.
= My name is 유민호.
(2)Yuri: Hi. I'm Yuri Lee.

☞ remember ☜

When this something is unknown, you can use 뭐 (what), with this grammatical construction to ask a question.

Example:뭐라고 하다

한국어로 뭐라고 해요? (How do you say that in Korean?) '일요일'은 영어로 뭐라고 해요? (How do you say "일요일" in English?)

Grammar Point #2 - Intentional - -ㄹ래

This grammatical structure (ㄹ/을래) is used to convey one's desired intention for the future. It does not express one's actual intention, but one's desired intention of the future. It is often translated as "want to (verb)."

This grammatical construction is in the intimate politeness level. The standard politeness level adds the politeness particle -요 (ㄹ/을래요). This structure is used in colloquial situations. There is no formal politeness conjugation.

▷ Construction

Verb stem + -을/ㄹ래

ㄹ래 is used for verb stems ending vowels
주다 (juda) - to give
주 + ㄹ래
줄래(요) - I want to give (something).

을래 is used for verb stems ending in consonants.
잡다 (japda) - to grab
잡 - verb stem
잡 + 을래
잡을래 (요) - I want to grab.

♣ Examples ♣

자다 ▶ 자 + -을/ㄹ래

▷ In Today's Dialog

In this dialog, the intentional is combined with the honorific infix -시- and made into a question to make the sentence a polite question.

(7)민호: 유리 씨, 뭐 드실래요?
(7)Minho: Yuri, what would you like to have?
Note: 드시다 is the honorific form of the word 먹다

(13)민호: ...저랑 영화 보러 가실래요?
(13)Minho: ...Do you want to go to the movies with me?

가다 ▶ 가시다 ▶ 가시 + -을/ㄹ래 ▶ 가실래+요 ▶ 가실래요? (Do you want to go?)
먹다 ▶ 드시다 ▶ 드시 + -을/ㄹ래 ▶ 드실래+요 ▶ 드실래요? (Do you want to eat?)

♣ More Examples ♣

(example 1) 공부하다 ▶ 공부할래? ▶ (polite) 공부할래요? ▶ (honorific) 공부하실래요?
저와 같이 한국어 공부하실래요? (Do you want to study Korean with me?)

(example 2)
도와주다 ▶ 도와줄래 ▶ (polite) 도와줄래요? ▶ (honorific) 도와주실래요?
제 숙제 좀 도와주실래요? (Will you please help me with my homework?)

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate #16
Happy Birthday

CONTENTS

2 Korean Hangul
3 Romanization
4 English
5 Alternative Transcript
6 Vocabulary
7 Sample Sentences
8 Hangul Vocabulary
9 Grammar

#16

COPYRIGHT © 2015 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

KOREAN HANGUL

1. (1): (생일 축하 노래) "생일 축하 합니다. 생일 축하 합니다. 사랑하는 지혜의 생일 축하 합니다" (박수)
2. (2)소연: 지혜야, 뭐 해? 빨리 촛불 불어!
3. (박수 소리)
4. (3)지혜: 다들 와 줘서 고마워!
5. (4)인성: 생일 진짜로 축하해요, 지혜 씨.
6. (5)지혜: 인성 오빠도 와 줘서 정말 고마워요.
7. (6)소연: 지혜야, 여기 선물!
8. (7)지혜: 우와! 고마워! 지금 열어 봐도 돼?
9. (8)소연: 당연하지!
10. (9)지혜: (선물을 열고) 우와!! 이 목걸이! 진짜 예쁘다!! 고마워 소연아! 근데 이거 비싸 보이는데?
11. (10)소연: 어, 괜찮아. 잘 어울린다! 친구끼리 돈이 문제니?
12. (11)지혜: 아! 맞다. 인성 오빠, 소연이랑 내일 둘이서 영화 보러 안 가실래요?
13. (12)인성: 네?
14. (13)소연: 뭐?

CONT'D OVER

15. (14)지혜: 나한테 영화표가 두 장 있는데, 내일까지야. 근데 나는 못 가니까, 인성 오빠랑 가서 재미있게 보고 와! 자 받아! 이야! 케익 먹자!!

ROMANIZATION

1. (1): saengil chukha hamnida. saengil chukha hamnida. saranghaneun jihye-ui saengilchukha hamnida.

2. (2)SOYEON: jihye-ya, mwo hae? ppalli chotbul bureo!

3. (3)JIHYE: dadeul wa jwoseo gomawo!

4. (4)INSEONG: saengil jinjjaro chukhahaeyo, jihye ssi.

5. (5)JIHYE: inseong oppa-do wa jeoseo jeongmal gomawoyo.

6. (6)SOYEON: jihye-ya, yeogi seonmul!

7. (7)JIHYE: uwa! gomawo! jigeum yeoreo bwado dwae?

8. (8)dangyeonhaji!

9. (9)JIHYE: uwa! i mokgeori! jinjja yeppeuda! gomawo soyeon-a! geunde igeo bissa boineunde?

10. (10)SOYEON: eo, gwaenchana. jal eoullinda! chingu-kkiri don-i munje-ni?

11. (11)JIHYE: a! matda. inseong oppa, soyeon-irang naeil duriseo yeonghwa boreo an gasillaeyo?

CONT'D OVER

12. (12)INSEONG: ne?

13. (13)SOYEON: mwo?

14. (14)JIHYE: nahante yeonghwapyo-ga du jang itneunde, naeilkkajiya. geunde na-neun mot ganikka, inseong oppa-rang gaseo jaemiitge bogo wa! ja bada! iya! keik meokja!!

ENGLISH

1. (1): (Birthday Song)"Happy birthday to you. Happy birthday to you. Happy birthday to you…" (clapping)

2. (2)SOYEON: Jihye, what are you doing? Blow the candles quickly!

3. (3)JIHYE: (blows the candles) Everyone, thanks for coming!

4. (4)INSEONG: Happy birthday, Jihye!

5. (5)JIHYE: Thank you for coming too, Inseong.

6. (6)SOYEON: Jihye, this is for you.

7. (7)JIHYE: Wow! Thanks! Can I open it now?

8. (8)SOYEON: Of course!

9. (9)JIHYE: (open the present) Wow! This necklace, it's really pretty! Thanks Soyeon, but this looks expensive!

CONT'D OVER

10. (10)SOYEON: Uh, it's alright. It looks good on you! Money's no problem between friends.

11. (11)JIHYE: Oh, that's right! Inseong, do you want to go to the movies with Soyeon, the two of you?

12. (12)INSEONG: Pardon?

13. (13)SOYEON: What?

14. (14)JIHYE: I have two movie tickets, and it's good till tomorrow. But I can't go, so you can go with Inseong and enjoy the movie! Here, take it. Yeah! Let's eat cake!

ALTERNATIVE TRANSCRIPT

1. (the entire conversation in standard politeness level)

2. 소연: 지혜 씨, 뭐 해요? 빨리 촛불 부세요!

3. 지혜: 후...!

4. (박수 소리)

5. 지혜: 다들 와 주셔서 고마워요!

6. 인성: 생일 진짜로 축하해요, 지혜 씨.

7. 지혜: 인성 오빠도 와 줘서 정말 고마워요.

8. 소연: 지혜 씨, 여기 선물이에요!

CONT'D OVER

9. 지혜: 우와! 고마워요! 지금 열어 봐도 돼요?

10. 소연: 당연하죠!

11. 지혜: (선물을 열고) 우와!! 이 목걸이! 진짜 예쁜데요? 고마워요 소연 씨! 근데 이거 비싸 보이는데요?

12. 소연: 어, 괜찮아요. 잘 어울려요!! 친구끼리 돈이 문제인가요?

13. 지혜: 아! 맞다. 인성 씨, 소연 씨랑 내일 둘이서 영화 보러 안 가실래요?

14. 인성: 네?

15. 소연: 뭐?

16. 지혜: 저한테 영화표가 두 장 있는데, 내일까지예요. 근데 저는 못 가니까, 인성 씨랑 가서 재미있게 보고 오세요!

17. 소연: 어? 어...

18. 지혜: 자 받으세요! 이야! 케익 먹어요 우리!!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
불다	bulda	to blow	
다들	dadeul	everyone, all of you	
당연하다	dangyeonhada	to be a matter of course, to be expected	

선물	seonmul	present, gift	noun
촛불	chotbul	candle, candle light	
열다	yeolda	to open	verb
어울리다	eoullida	to look good on (someone), to suit, to go well with (someone)	
받다	batta	to receive, to take, to undergo	verb
둘이서	duriseo	two people together	
목걸이	mokkeori	necklace	noun
축하하다	chukahada	to celebrate, to congratulate	verb
문제	munje	problem	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

바람이 너무 많이 불어요! barami neomu mani bureoyo. "The wind is blowing too hard!"	다들 어디 있어요? dadeul eodi isseoyo? "Where is everybody?"
당연하죠! dang-yeonhajyo! "Of course!"	선물까지 안 사도 돼. seonmul-kkaji an sado dwae. "You don't have to buy a present."
촛불을 켜니까 분위기가 정말 좋은데요! "The candle light makes the atmosphere so good!"	새 레스토랑이 어제 문을 열었다. sae reseutorangi eoje muneul yeoreotda. "A new restaurant opened yesterday."

창문을 열고 싶어요. changmun-eul yeolgo sipeoyo. "I want to open the window."	너무 더워서 창문을 열었어요. neomu deowoseo changmuneul yeoreosseoyo. "It was so hot we opened a window."
청바지가 너무 잘 어울려요! cheongbajiga neomu jal eoullyeoyo! "You look very good on your jeans."	선물을 진짜 많이 받았어! seonmureul jinjja mani badasseo. "I really got a lot of presents!"
음악회 티켓을 두 장 받았어요. eumakhoe tikeseul du jang badasseoyo. "I received two tickets to a concert."	엄마랑 둘이서 쇼핑하러 갔어요. eommarang duriseo syopinghareo gassoyo. "I went shopping together with my mother."
다이아몬드 목걸이는 얼마입니까? daiamondeu mokkeorineun eolmaimnikka? "How much is that diamond necklace?"	목걸이가 끊어졌어요. mokgeori-ga kkeuneojyeosseoyo. "My necklace was cut off."
승진 축하해! seungjin chukhahae! "Congratulations on your promotion."	가장 큰 문제가 해결됐어요. gajang keun munjega haegyeoldwaesseoyo. "The biggest problem has been solved."
문제가 생겼어요. munje-ga saenggyeosseoyo. "We've got a problem."	

HANJA VOCABULARY

Word	Hanja	Meaning	Compound Examples
생	生	life, alive	생일(life + day) = birthday 생기(life + energy) = vitality

일	日	day	일기(day + to write) = diary 일과(day + task) = daily work(task) 일상(life + always) = everyday routine
축	祝	to congratulate	축하(to congratulate) = congratulation 축제(to congratulate + ritual) = festival 축복(to congratulate + blessing) = blessing
물	物	thing	선물(to give + thing) = present 물건(thing + article) = object 물가(thing + price) = prices
영	映	to reflect	영화(to reflect + picture) = movie 방영(release + to reflect) = televise, telecast 영상(to reflect + figure) = reflection, reflex
화	畵	picture	화보(picture + report) = picture report 화가(picture + person) = painter
표	票	ticket	영화표(movie + ticket) = movie ticket 차표(car + ticket) = transportation ticket 매표(to sell+ ticket) = to sell ticket

GRAMMAR

Grammar Point #1 - Thanks for -ing - -줘서 고맙다

This grammatical structure expresses appreciation, and is used very often in Korean for thanking someone. This construction has two grammatical entities in one. The verb 주다 (to give) is used as the requestive and is combined with (아/어/여)서, which is used to express cause or reason. This construction can be translated as "Thanks for (Verb)ing."

The verb 고맙다 (to be thankful) expresses the tense, negation, and politeness level. This verb can also be replaced with the verb 감사하다 (to be thankful), which would express the same things.

☞ Construction ☜

주(다) + (아/어/여)서 + 고맙다
주어서 고맙다
줘서 고맙다

▶ 주어서 can include the honorific infix "시" to increase the politeness. 주어서 → 주셔서.

▷ In This Dialog

---

(3)지혜: 다들 와 줘서 고마워! (Everyone, thanks for coming.)
(5)지혜: 인성 오빠도 와 줘서 정말 고마워요. (Inseong, thanks a lot for coming, too.)

♣ More Examples ♣

- 도와 줘서 고마워. (Thanks for helping me.)
- 말해 줘서 고마워. (Thanks for telling me.)
- 들어 줘서 고마워. (Thanks for listening to me.)
- 도와 주셔서 고마워요. (Thank you for helping me.) - honorific
- 말씀해 주셔서 고마워요. (Thanks for telling me.) - honorific
- 들어 주셔서 고마워요. (Thanks for listening to me.) - honorific

▶ 고마워요 and 고맙습니다 (polite speech) can also be replaced with 감사합니다 in all of the examples above.

--

Grammar Point #2 - to look, to seem - -(아/어/여) 보이다

This grammatical structure is used to express judgment or assumption after looking at or hearing someone or something. This is used in conjunction with descriptive verbs. It is the equivalent to the English expression "to look/to seem + (adjective)".

보이다 is the verb "to seem," "to look" and is the verb that expresses tense, negation, and politeness level.

☞ Construction ☜

Descriptive Verb + (아/어/여) 보이다

행복해 보이다.
= Seems happy. (Subject is inferred here).
▷ Literally "happy, seems."

If a subject is used:

그 사람이 행복해 보이다.

The subject/topic does not take the object marking particle. It takes the subject marking particle, 이/가, -은/는 when you want to contrast, or the auxiliary particle, -도, which means "tooL, or, "also." When the particles 이/가/은/는 are used, it's often dropped in conversation.

▷ In This Dialog

---

(9)지혜: (Opening the present)... 근데 이거 비싸 보이는데? (But this looks expensive.)

♣ More Examples ♣

- 어려워 보여. = It looks difficult.
- 높아 보여요. = It looks high.
- 행복해 보입니다 = (he/she/they/you) look(s) happy.

Grammar Point #3 - between, only with, among - -끼리

끼리 is a particle and means "between" as it came out in today's dialog, but it can also mean "only between," "only with," or "among" depending on context. In certain situations, it can carry a nuance of exclusion (not with other people).

This particle attaches to group nouns.

▷ In Today's Dialog

---

(10)소연: ...친구끼리 돈이 문제니? (Money is not a problem between friends, is it?)

♣ More Examples ♣

- 가족끼리 여행 갈 거야. (I'm going to go on a trip with my family members only.)
- 같은 반 친구들끼리 앉았어. (We sat just with other students in the same class.)
- 친구들끼리만 아는 이야기야. (It's a story that I only share with my friends.)

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate #17
She's Gone

CONTENTS

2 Korean Hangul
3 Romanization
4 English
6 Alternative Transcript
6 Vocabulary
7 Sample Sentences
8 Hangul Vocabulary
9 Grammar

17

COPYRIGHT © 2016 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

KOREAN HANGUL

1. (일요일 아침, 영화관 앞에서)

2. (1)소연: 인성 오빠!

3. (2)인성: 어, 소연 씨.

4. (3)소연: 오래 기다리셨어요?

5. (4)인성: 아니요. 저도 방금 왔어요.

6. (5)소연: 바쁘신데 지혜 때문에... 미안해요.

7. (6)인성: 아니에요. 저도 영화 본 지 오래 됐어요. 재미있을 것 같은데요?

8. (7)민호: 어! 인성아!

9. (8)인성: 어? 민호야.

10. (9)민호: 너 여기서 뭐 해? (소연을 발견하고) 어? 소연 씨? 둘이 같이 왔어?

11. (10)인성: 어... (헛기침) 그게, 영화표가 생겨서...

12. (11)민호: (소연에게 미소 지으며) 소연 씨! 오랜만이에요. 잘 지내셨죠? 여전히 예쁘시네요.

13. (12)소연: 네?

14. (13)인성: 근데 너는 무슨 일이야, 혼자서?

15. (14)민호: 혼자서? 아니야. 유리 씨랑 같이 왔어.

CONT'D OVER

16. (15)인성: 유리 씨?

17. (16)민호: 응! 며칠 전에 소개팅 했거든. (뒤를 돌아보며) 유리 씨... 어? 유리 씨? 어디 갔지?

18. (17)인성: 뭐야? 혼자 온 거 아니야?

19. (18)민호: 아니야! 어!! (주위를 둘러보며) 유리 씨? 어디로 갔지? 유리 씨!!! (뛰어 간다)

20. (19)소연: 휴... 뭐야 ... 여전히 이상한 사람이야.

ROMANIZATION

1. (1)SOYEON: inseong oppa!

2. (2)INSEONG: eo, soyeon ssi.

3. (3)SOYEON: orae gidarisyeosseoyo?

4. (4)INSEONG: aniyo. jeo-do banggeum wasseoyo.

5. (5)SOYEON: bappeusinde jihye ttaemune... mianhaeyo.

6. (6)INSEONG: anieyo. jeo-do yeonghwa bon ji orae dwaesseoyo. jaemiisseul geot gateundeyo?

7. (7)MINHO: eo! inseong-a!

8. (8)INSEONG: eo? minho-ya.

CONT'D OVER

9. (9)MINHO: neo yeogiseo mwo hae? eo? soyeon ssi? dul-i gachi wasseo?

10. (10)INSEONG: eo... geuge, yeonghwapyoga saenggyeoseo...

11. (11)MINHO: soyeon ssi! oraenman-ieyo. jal jinaesyeotjo? yeojeonhi yeppeusineyo.

12. (12)SOYEON: ne?

13. (13)INSEONG: geunde neo-neun musen il-iya? honjaseo?

14. (14)MINHO: honjaseo? aniya. yuri ssi-rang gachi wasseo.

15. (15)INSEONG: yuri ssi?

16. (16)MINHO: eung! myeochil jeon-e sogaeting haetgeodeun. yuri ssi... eo? yuri ssi? eodi gatji?

17. (17)INSEONG: mwo-ya? honja on geo aniya?

18. (18)MINHO: aniya! eo!! yuri ssi? eodiro gatji? yuri ssi!!!

19. (19)SOYEON: hyu... mwo-ya... yeojeonhi isanghan saram-iya.

ENGLISH

1. (Sunday morning, in front of a movie theatre)

2. (1)SOYEON: Inseong!

CONT'D OVER

3. (2)INSEONG: Oh, Soyeon.

4. (3)SOYEON: Did you wait for long?

5. (4)INSEONG: Not really. I just got here.

6. (5)SOYEON: I know you're busy so I'm sorry that you had to come because of Jihye...

7. (6)INSEONG: No, no. It's been a while since I've seen a movie. I think it'll be fun.

8. (7)MINHO: Hey, Inseong!

9. (8)INSEONG: Huh? Minho!

10. (9)MINHO: What are you doing here? (finds Soyeon) Huh? Soyeon? You came here together?

11. (10)INSEONG: Ah... (clearing his throat) well, I got these movie tickets and ...

12. (11)MINHO: (smiling at Soyeon) Soyeon, long time no see. How are you? You're still so beautiful.

13. (12)SOYEON: What?

14. (13)INSEONG: By the way what are you doing here, alone?

15. (14)MINHO: Alone? No, I'm here with Yuri.

16. (15)INSEONG: Yuri?

CONT'D OVER

17. (16)MINHO: Yeah. I went to a blind date a few days ago. (looking around) Yuri... huh? Yuri? Where is she?

18. (17)INSEONG: What? You're not here alone?

19. (18)MINHO: No! (looking around) Yuri? Where did she go? Yuri!! (runs away)

20. (19)SOYEON: Geez… he's still such a strange guy.

ALTERNATIVE TRANSCRIPT

1. (conversation between 인성 and 민호 in standard politeness level)

2. 민호: 어! 인성 씨!

3. 인성: 어? 민호 씨.

4. 민호: 여기서 뭐 하세요? (소연을 발견하고) 어? 소연 씨? 둘이 같이 왔어요?

5. 인성: 어… (헛기침) 그게요, 영화표가 생겨서요… 근데 무슨 일이세요, 혼자서?

6. 민호: 혼자서요? 아니에요. 유리 씨랑 같이 왔어요.

7. 인성: 유리 씨요?

8. 민호: 네! 며칠 전에 소개팅 했거든요.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
방금	banggeum	just now, a few minutes ago	
혼자	honja	alone, by oneself	noun
같이	gachi	together	adverb
기다리다	gidarida	to wait	verb
생기다	saenggida	to come into existence, to get, to have	verb
이상하다	isanghada	to be strange	
며칠	myeochil	a few days, what date, how many days	
여전히	yeojeonhi	still	adverb
오래	orae	for a long time, a long time	
지내다	jinaeda	to spend (time), to get along	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

혼자서 살고 있어요. honjaseo salgo isseoyo. "I live by myself."	혼자 오셨어요? honja osyeosseoyo? "Did you come alone?"
우리 파티에 같이 가야 해. uri patie gachi gaya hae. "We should go to the party together."	같이 밥 먹으러 가요. gachi bam meogeureo gayo. "Let's go eat together."

저는 부모님과 같이 살고 있습니다. jeoneun bumonimgwa gachi salgo isseumnida. "I'm living with my parents."	청구서 이틀만 더 기다려주실 수 있을까요? 거의 다 준비되어 갑니다. cheongguseo iteulman deo gidaryeojusil su iseulkkayo? geoui da junbidoeeo gamnida. "Can you wait two more days for your invoice? I almost have it ready (for you)."
나는 몇 시간씩 너 기다리는 거 싫어! naneun myeot siganssik neo gidarineun geo sireo! "I hate waiting for you for hours!"	나는 기다리는 것을 좋아하지 않는다. naneun gidarineun geoseul joahaji anneunda. "I don't like waiting."
기다리지 말고 먼저 가세요. Gidariji malgo meonjeo gaseyo. "Don't wait for me. Please go first."	작년에는 남자친구가 없었는데, 며칠 전에 남자친구가 생겼어요. jaknyeoneneun namjachinguga eopsseoneunde, myeochil jeone namjachinguga saenggyeosseoyo. "I didn't have a boyfriend last year, but I got a boyfriend a few days ago."
이상한 날씨가 계속되고 있어요. isanghan nalssiga gyesokttoego isseoyo. "The strange weather is continuing."	요즘에 날씨가 이상해요. yojeume nalssiga isanghaeyo. "The weather is strange these days."
이번에는 며칠짜리 휴가예요? ibeoneneun myeochiljjari hyugaeyo? "How long is your vacation this time?"	며칠 후에 한국에 갈 거예요. myeochil hu-e hanguk-e gal geoyeyo. "I will go to Korea in a few days."
여전히 몸매가 예쁘시네요. Yeojeonhi mommae-ga yeppeusineyo. "You still have a beautiful body."	오래 기다렸어? orae gidaryeotsseo? "Did you wait for long?"

오랜만이에요. 잘 지내셨어요?
oraenmanieyo. jal jinaesyeosseoyo?

"It's been a long time. Have you been good?"

HANJA VOCABULARY

Word	Hanja	Meaning	Compound Examples
이	異	different	이상(different + always) = strange 이국(different + country) = foreign country 이례(different + example)= exception
상	常	always	상식(always + knowledge) = common sense 상습(always + habit) = habitual 항상(constant + always) = all the times, always

GRAMMAR

Grammar Point #1 - It's Been... Since - -ㄴ/은 지... 되다

This grammatical pattern is used to mark the amount of time since one has or has not done a certain activity. It is used in conjunction with action verbs and time words and can be translated as "It's been (time) since..."

Mood, tense, negation, and politeness levels are expressed in the final verb 되다 (doeda).

▷ Construction

Action Verb stem + -ㄴ/은 지 + time word + 되다

- 자다 (jada) - to sleep
- 자 (ja) - verb stem
- 자 + ㄴ 지 + (time word) + 되다
- 잔 지 3일 됐어. (jan ji 3il doaesseo.) - It's been three days since I've slept.

▷ In This Dialog

---

(7) 저도 영화 본 지 오래 됐어요. (It's been a long time since I saw a movie, too.)

♣ More Examples ♣

- 여기에서 일한 지 3달 됐어요. (It's been three months since I started working here.)
- 한국에 온 지 오래 됐어요. (It's been a long time since I came to Korea.)
- 담배 끊은 지 1주일 됐어요. (It's been one weeks since I quit smoking.)

☞ remember ☜

1.The time word used in this construction must indicate a length of time either specific (i.e. 3 hours, 2 days, 12 years) or non-specific (i.e. a while, a few days). The time word cannot be a point in time (3 o'clock, April 2nd).

2.Since this construction is used to express an amount of time since one has done something, the final verb (되다) is almost always conjugated into the past tense.

Grammar Point #2 - -ㄹ/을 것 같다 - Presumptive Future

The presumptive future takes a guess as to what the future will be, or what it seems like it will be like. This grammatical structure essentially takes the intentional (ㄹ/을 것이다), and presumptive (것 같다), and combines these two grammatical structures together.

As '같다' literally means 'to be like' or 'to be similar to,' this entire grammatical structure can be translated as "(I) think (I) will..." "(I) think (I)'m going to..." "(It) seems like (it) will be..."

▷ Construction

- 쉬다 (swida) - to rest
- 쉬 + ㄹ 것 같다
- 쉴 것 같다 - (I) think (I) will rest.

▷ In This Dialog

---

(7)인성: ...재미있을 것 같은데요? (I think it'll be fun.)

♣ More Examples ♣

- 오다 ▶ 저는 내일도 올 것 같아요. (I think I'm going to come tomorrow as well.)
- 닫다 ▶ 이 카페 곧 닫을 것 같아요. (I think this cafe is going to close soon.)
- 있다 ▶ 5시에도 여기에 있을 것 같아요. (I think I'll still be here at 5.)
- 없다 ▶ 6시에는 여기에 없을 것 같아요. (I think I won't be here at 6.)

** A very common and useful way of agreeing with someone in Korean using this structure is "그럴 것 같아요" which means "I assume so." or "I guess it will be so."

☞ remember ☜

In all the cases above, 것 is often replaced with 거 (just as the case is with the intentional).

한자 - talk about "이상하다"

이 = to be different
상 = usual, normal

이상 = abnormal

차이 = difference
항상 = always

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate #18
What's That Gotta Do With You?

CONTENTS

2 Korean Hangul
3 Romanization
4 English
5 Alternative Transcript
7 Vocabulary
7 Sample Sentences
8 Hangul Vocabulary
10 Grammar

18

COPYRIGHT © 2015 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

KOREAN HANGUL

1. (1)민호: 야! 강인성!
2. (2)인성: 어?
3. (3)민호: 너 때문에 망쳤잖아!
4. (4)인성: 왜? 뭐가?
5. (5)민호: 유리 씨랑 잘 되고 있었는데!!
6. (6)인성: 내가 뭘?
7. (7)민호: 그리고!! 너 언제부터 소연 씨랑 데이트하기 시작했냐?
8. (8)인성: 뭐? 데이트?
9. (9)민호: 일요일에 같이 영화 보러 갔잖아!
10. (10)인성: 그건 생일 파티에서 영화표를 받아서...
11. (11)민호: 뭐? 생일 파티? 그건 또 뭔데?
12. (12)인성: 야, 근데 니가 무슨 상관인데?
13. (13)민호: 너 왜 소연 씨랑 데이트하는 거 나한테 얘기 안 했어?
14. (14)인성: 내가 왜 너한테 말해야 되는데?
15. (15)민호: 둘이 사귀는 거야, 뭐야?
16. (16)인성: 우쒸... 그래! 사귄다! 왜?

CONT'D OVER

17. (17)민호: 안 돼!

18. (18)인성: 뭐가 안 돼!?

19. (싸움 소리)

ROMANIZATION

1. (1)MINHO: ya! ganginseong!

2. (2)INSEON: eo?

3. (3)MINHO: neo ttaemun-e mangchyeotjjana!

4. (4)INSEONG: wae? mwoga?

5. (5)MINHO: yuri-ssi-rang jal doego isseon-neunde!

6. (6)INSEONG: naega mwol?

7. (7)MINHO: geurigo!!neo eonjebuteo soeon ssi-rang deiteuhagi sijakhaennya?

8. (8)INSEONG: mwo? deiteu?

9. (9)MINHO: ilyoil-e gachi yeongwha boreo gajjanha!

10. (10)INSEONG: geugeon saengil pati-eseo yeongwhapyo-reul badaseo...

11. (11)MINHO: mwo? saengilpati? geugeon tto mwonde?

CONT'D OVER

12. (12)INSEONG: ya,geunde niga museun sanggwaninde?

13. (13)MINHO: neo wae soyeonssi -rang deiteuhaneun geo nahante yaegi an haesseo?

14. (14)INSEONG: naega wae neohante malhaeya doeneunde?

15. (15)MINHO: deul-i saguineun geoya, mwoya?

16. (16)INSEONG: usswi...geurae! sagwinda! wae?

17. (17)MINHO: an dwae!

18. (18)INSEONG: mwoga an dwae!?

19. (fighting)

ENGLISH

1. (1)MINHO: Hey, Inseong!

2. (2)INSEON: What?

3. (3)MINHO: You messed it all up!

4. (4)INSEONG: What? What are you talking about?

5. (5)MINHO: I was doing well with Yuri!

6. (6)INSEONG: What did I do?

CONT'D OVER

7. (7)MINHO: And when did you started going out with Soyeon?

8. (8)INSEONG: What? Go out?

9. (9)MINHO: You went to the movies together on Sunday!

10. (10)INSEONG: That's because I got these movies tickets at a birthday party...

11. (11)MINHO: What? A birthday party? What's that all about?

12. (12)INSEONG: Hey, what does that have anything to do with you?

13. (13)MINHO: Why didn't you tell me about dating Soyeon?

14. (14)INSEONG: Why do I have to tell you?

15. (15)MINHO: Are you two going out or something?

16. (16)INSEONG: Yes! We are, alright?

17. (17)MINHO: You can't!

18. (18)INSEONG: Why not!?

19. (fighting)

ALTERNATIVE TRANSCRIPT

1. (the dialog in the standard politeness level)

CONT'D OVER

2. (1)민호: 강인성 씨!

3. (2)인성: 네?

4. (3)민호: 인성 씨 때문에 망쳤잖아요!

5. (4)인성: 왜요? 뭐가요?

6. (5)민호: 유리 씨랑 잘 되고 있었는데 말이죠!!

7. (6)인성: 제가 뭘요?

8. (7)민호: 그리고!! 인성 씨 언제부터 소연 씨랑 데이트하기 시작했어요?

9. (8)인성: 뭐요? 데이트요?

10. (9)민호: 일요일에 같이 영화 보러 갔잖아요!

11. (10)인성: 그건 생일 파티에서 영화표를 받아서...

12. (11)민호: 네? 생일 파티요? 그건 또 뭔데요?

13. (12)인성: 근데 민호 씨랑 무슨 상관인데요?

14. (13)민호: 왜 소연 씨랑 데이트하는 거 저한테 얘기 안 했어요?

15. (14)인성: 제가 왜 민호 씨한테 말해야 되는데요?

16. (15)민호: 둘이 사귀는 거예요, 뭐예요?

17. (16)인성: 우쒸... 그래요! 사귀어요! 왜요?

CONT'D OVER

18. (17)민호: 안 돼요!

19. (18)인성: 뭐가 안 돼요!?

20. (싸움 소리)

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
데이트하다	deiteuhada	to date, to go on a date	
시작하다	sijakhada	to start	verb
영화표	yeonghwapyo	movie ticket	
망치다	mangchida	to ruin, to mess up	
사귀다	sagwida	to go out with, to date	
상관	sanggwan	relation, matter	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

크리스마스 날에 데이트하지 않고 가족과 시간을 보내기로 결정했습니다. Keuriseumaseu nare deiteuhaji anko gajokgwa siganeul bonaegiro gyeoljeonghaetsseumnida. "I decided to spend time with my family instead of going on a date on Christmas Day."	오늘 예쁜 옷 입었네. 데이트 하러 가니? oneul yoebbeun ot ibeone. deiteu hareo gani? "You dressed up beautifully. Are you going on a date?"

그는 일주일 전부터 주유소에서 일하기 시작했다. geuneun iljjuil jeonbuteo juyusoeseo irhagi sijakaetta. "He started working at the gas station a week ago."	달리기는 1시에 시작해. daligineun hansie sijakhae. "The race starts at 1 o'clock."
저는 월요일부터 새로운 일을 시작할 것입니다. jeoneun woryoilbuteo saero-un ireul sijakal geosimnida. "I'll start a new job on Monday."	영화표가 세 장 있어요. Yeonghwapyoga se jang itseoyo. "I have three movie tickets."
그는 한번의 실수로 인생을 망칠 뻔 했다. "He was about to ruin his life by a mistake."	시험을 완전히 망쳤어요. siheomeul wanjeoni mangcheosseoyo. "I completely screwed up on the test."
사귀는 사람 있어요? sagwineun saram isseoyo? "Are you seeing anyone?"	나랑 상관 없는 일이야. "It has nothing to do with me."

HANJA VOCABULARY

Word	Hanja	Meaning	Compound Examples
작	作	to make	작업(to make + business) = work, operation 작동(to make + to move) = functioning, working 작곡(to make + song) = composition (musical)

시	始	first	시작(first + to make) = start, beginning 시동(first + to move) = to start(a machine, a car) 개시(to open + first) = commencement, start
일	日	day, sun	일기(day + energy) = weather 일정(day + path) = schedule 일광욕(day + light + bath) = sun tanning
영	映	to reflect	영화(to reflect + picture) = movie 방영(release + to reflect) = to televise 상영(up + to copy + machine) = project a movie
화	畵	picture	화보(picture + reward) = picture report 만화(to scatter + picture) = cartoon, comics
관	館	house	미술관(art + house) = art gallery 본관(origin + house) = main building 별관(different + house) = annex to a building
상	相	each other	상관(each other + connect) = matter, relation 상담(each other + talk) = consultation 관상(look + each other) =fortune telling by looking at a face

관	關	relation, connection	관여(relation + give) = participation, to be involved 관계(relation + tie) = relationship 연관(to connect + relation) = connection, relation

GRAMMAR

Grammar Point #1 - Exclamation Sentence Ender - -ㄴ/는데 / 은데

-ㄴ/은데/-는데 (-n/eunde/-neunde) is a grammatical structure which ends a sentence for several different purposes. This grammar note explains this structure's use for exclaiming exclamation, astonishment, surprise, or interest.

This structure is used to illicit a response from the listener, while at the same time expressing the speaker's own astonishment, exclamation, bewilderment, surprise or interest. It can be used in situations when the speaker is responding to something (a comment, an observation, etc.).

All structures can be made polite by adding the politeness particle -요 (-yo).

▷ Construction

-ㄴ/은데 (-n/eunde) is used for descriptive verb stems and the copula, 이다 (ida), in the present tense.

-ㄴ데 (-nde) is used for descriptive verb stems ending in a vowel. It is also used with the copula 이다 (ida).
바쁘다 (bappeuda) - to be busy (descriptive verb)
바쁘 (bappeu) - verb stem (ending in vowel)
바쁘 + ㄴ데 = 바쁜데
내일 바쁜데! - I'm busy tomorrow! - (expressing exclamation) (implication: so I can't do it!).

이다

(ida) - to be (copula)
이 - verb stem
이 + ㄴ데 = 인데 (inde)
나 선생님인데! - I'm a teacher! (exclamation, "But I'm a teacher!")

-은데 (-eunde) is used for descriptive verb stems ending in a consonant.
좋다 (jota) - to be good (descriptive verb)
좋 (joh) - verb stem (ending in consonant)
좋 + 은데 = 좋은데
좋은데! - It's good! - (expressing exclamation) - (implication: what do you think?)

-는데 is used for all other cases regardless of what the verb stem ends in (action verbs, past tense for both action and description verbs, other sentence ending)
먹다 (meokda) - to eat (action verb)
먹 (meok) - verb stem
먹 + 는데 = 먹는데!
한국 음식 먹는데요! - I eat Korean food! - (expressing exclamation) (implication: So I can eat this!)

작았다 (jagatda) - to have been small (descriptive verb - past tense)
작았 (jagat) - past tense verb stem
작았 + 는데 = 작았는데
이 학교 더 작았는데! - This school was smaller! (expressing bewilderment) (implication: what happened to the school?)
Note: Here, although this is a descriptive verb, -는데 is used instead of -ㄴ/은데 because it is in the past tense. -ㄴ/은데 is only used for descriptive verbs in the present tense.

▷ In Today's Dialog
---
(5)민호: 유리 씨랑 잘 되고 있었는데!!
(5)Minho: I was doing well with Yuri!

(11)민호: 뭐? 생일 파티? 그건 또 뭔데?
(11)Minho: What? A birthday party? What's that all about?

(12)인성: 야, 근데 니가 무슨 상관인데?
(12)Inseong: Hey, what does that have anything to do with you?

(14)인성: 내가 왜 너한테 말해야 되는데?

(14)Inseong: Why do I have to tell you?

♣ More Examples ♣

1.한국 참 좋은데!
Korea's quite good! (expressing delight)

2.저 사람 프랑스어 하는데!
That person speaks French! (expressing interest)

3.내가 뭘 했는데!
What did I do?! (expressing exclamation - implication: so why are you yelling at me?)

4.어? 이 건물 아닌데!
Huh? It's not this building! (expressing bewilderment - implication: What happened to the building?)

5.와! 그 사람 멋진데!
Wow... that person's cool! (expressing interest - implication: I wonder if he's single.)

Grammar Point #2 - Verb Nominalization -는 것

Verbs can be nominalized in a number of ways. One way is to use the grammatical construction -는 것 (-neun geot). This structure is used to to nominalize action verbs and indicates 'the act of (verb)ing.' It stresses the fact or manner of "(verb)ing." It can be translated as "(verb)ing."

Often times, 것 (geot) is changed to 거 (geo) to make pronunciation easier, and for speech to flow more easily. 거 (geo) is used in spoken Korean. When 거 (geo) is used with the subject marking particle, 게 (ge) is often used in its place.

것이 = 게

When 거 (geo) is used in conjunction with the object marking particle, 를 (reul), it becomes 거를 (geo-reul). But this is often contracted to 걸 (geol) in speech.

것을 = 거를 = 걸

▷ Construction

This verb nominalization is only used with action verbs.

Verb Stem + 는 것
가다 (gada) - to go
가 (ga) - verb stem
가 + 는 것 = 가는 것
학교 가는 것을 싫어해요. (hakgyo ganeun geos-eul silheohaeyo.)
I don't like going to school.

만나다 (mannada) - to meet
만나 (manna) - verb stem
만나 + 는 것 = 만나는 것
친구 만나는 것을 좋아합니다. (chingu mannaneun geos-eul johahamnida)
I like meeting friends.

▷ In Today's Dialog

---

(13)민호: 너 왜 소연 씨랑 데이트하는 거 나한테 얘기 안 했어?
(13)Minho: Why didn't you tell me about dating Soyeon?

(15)민호: 둘이 사귀는 거야, 뭐야?
(15)Minho: Are you two going out or something?

♣ More Examples ♣

---

1. 모자 쓰는 것을 좋아해. (moja sseu-neun geos-eul johahae.)
I like wearing hats.

2. 친구 하는 것이 어때? (chingu haneun geos-i eottae?)
What about being friends?

3. 일하는 것이 힘들어요. (ilhaneun geos-i himdeureoyo.)
Working is tiring.

4. 주말에 공부하는 것이 싫어요. (jumal-e gongbuhaneun geos-i sireoyo.)
I hate studying on the weekend.

5. (사람들이) 나이를 물어 보는 것이 싫어요. (saramdeul-i nai-reul mureo boneun geos-i sireoyo.)
I hate it when people ask my age.

☞ remember ☜

것 (geot) is often replaced with 거 (geo) is conversation.
것이 = 게

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate #19
TOEIC

CONTENTS

2 Korean Hangul
2 Pronunciation
2 Romanization
3 English
4 Vocabulary
4 Sample Sentences
5 Hangul Vocabulary
5 Grammar

#19

COPYRIGHT © 2012 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

KOREAN HANGUL

1. (1)지혜: 엄마 다녀오겠습니다.
2. (2)엄마: 지혜야! 밥 먹고 가야지!
3. (3)지혜: 아니에요. 늦었어요!
4. (4)엄마: 우유라도 마시고 가!
5. (5)지혜: 됐어요! 갔다 올게요!
6. (6)엄마: 그래 잘 갔다 와! 아! 잠, 잠깐, 잠깐!
7. (7)지혜: 왜요! 저 늦었어요!
8. (8)엄마: 오늘 일요일인데 어딜 그렇게 가?
9. (9)지혜: 엄마! 어제 말했잖아요. 오늘 토익 시험 보러 간다고!
10. (10)엄마: 아! 어.... 그랬지. 깜빡했다. 그래 어서 갔다 와!

PRONUNCIATION TIPS

일요일 is pronounced as 이료일. 요, the syllable in the middle does not have a consonant to start with so the consonant from the first syllable, 일, moves up to the next one and makes 요, 료.

ROMANIZATION

1. (1)JIHYE: eomma danyeoogessumnida.

CONT'D OVER

2. (2)MOTHER: Jihye-ya! bab meoko gayaji

3. (3)JIHYE: aniyeyo. neujeosseoyo.

4. (4)MOTHER: uyurado masigo ga!

5. (5)JIHYE: dwaesseoyo! gatda olgeyo!

6. (6)MOTHER: geurae jal gatdawa! a! jam, jamkkan, jamkkan!

7. (7)JIHYE: waeyo! jep neujeosseoyo!

8. (8)MOTHER: oneul ilyoilinde eodil geureoke ga?

9. (9)JIHYE: eomma! eojeo malhaejjanhayo. oneul toik siheo boreo gandago!

10. (10)MOTHER: a! eo....geuraejji. kkanppakhaetda. geurae eoseo gatda wa!

ENGLISH

1. (1)JIHYE: Mom, see you later!

2. (2)MOTHER: Jihye! You should eat before you go!

3. (3)JIHYE: No, I'm running late.

4. (4)MOTHER: At least have some milk before you go!

5. (5)JIHYE: No thanks. See you!

CONT'D OVER

6. (6)MOTHER: OK. See you. Oh, wait, wait, wait!!

7. (7)JIHYE: What? I'm running late!

8. (8)MOTHER: Today's Sunday. Where are you going in such a hurry?

9. (9)JIHYE: Mom, I told you yesterday. I'm taking the TOEIC test today!

10. (10)MOTHER: Oh… yea you did. It slipped my mind. Hurry up!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English
시험	siheom	test
늦다	neutda	to be late
보다	boda	to take (a test)
갔다 오다	gatda oda	to go and come back
깜빡하다	kkamppakhada	to forget, to slip one's mind

SAMPLE SENTENCES

그 시험 어려워! geu siheom eoryeowo! "That test is hard!"	이듬해 봄에 그는 큰 시험에 합격했습니다. ideumhae bome geuneun keun siheome hapgyeokhaetseumnida. "He passed a big test in the spring of the following year."
늦어서 미안해요! "Sorry for being late!"	다행히 안 늦었어요. dahaenghi an neujeosseoyo. "Luckily, I wasn't late."

이번 주에 시험을 세 개 봐요. ibeon ju-e siheom-eul se gae bwayo. "I take three exams this week."	어제 운전면허 시험을 봤어요. eoje unjeonmyeonheo siheom-eul bwasseoyo. "I took my driving test yesterday."
어디 갔다 왔어? "Where have you been?"	앗! 깜빡했다! 오늘 일요일이구나! "Oh, I completely forgot! It's Sunday today!"

HANJA VOCABULARY

Word	Hanja	Meaning	Compound Examples
우	牛	cow	우유(cow + milk) = milk 한우(Korean + cow) = Korean beef (usually very expensive)
유	乳	breast, milk	유아(milk + child) = new born baby 분유(powder + milk) = baby formula
시	試	to test	시험(to test + to experiment) = test 시식(to test + to eat) = testing, sampling food 입시(to enter + to test) = entrance exam
험	驗	to experiment, to prove	실험(to experiment + to test) = experiment 경험(past + to experiment) = experience 체험(body + to experiment) = personal experience

GRAMMAR

Grammar Point #1 - Consecutive Actions with Go and Come - -고 가다/오다

This grammatical phrase contains the particle -고, which is used to link consecutive actions in a sentence. This particle is translated as "and." The verbs "to go" (가다) and "to come" (오다) are used quite frequently in conjunction with the particle -고. When used with these verbs, this grammatical pattern can be translated as "(Verb), and go," or "(Verb) and come."

▷ Construction

(Verb Stem) + 고 가다/오다
자다 (jada) - to sleep
자 (ja) - verb stem
자 + 고 가다/오다
▸ 자고 가. - Sleep and go (sleep over).
▸ 자고 와. - Sleep and come.

▷ In This Dialog

---

(2)엄마: 지혜야! 밥 먹고 가야지!
(2)Mother: Jihye! You should eat before you go!

(4)엄마: 우유라도 마시고 가!
(4)Mother: At least have some milk before you go!

♣ More Examples ♣

---

1. 술 한 잔 마시고 가.
Have a drink and go.

2. 식사하시고 가세요.
Please have dinner and go.

3. 책 갖고 와.
Bring your book and come.

4. 숙제 다 하고 와.
Do all of your homework and come.

5. 아빠한테 말하고 와.
Tell your father and come.

6. 잘 하고 와!
Do well and come! (= Good luck.)

7. 저녁 밥 다 됐어. 밥 먹고 가.
Dinner is almost ready. Eat and go.

☞ remember ☜

There is an exception when using this grammatical pattern. When using this pattern with the verb "to go," 가다, as the initial verb, it cannot be constructed as it would typically be constructed. The phrase "to go and come" is 갔다 오다 (gatda oda). This cannot use the construction that is typically used.

(x) 학교에 가고 오다
(o) 학교에 갔다 오다 (go to school and come)

♣ More Examples ♣

갔다 올게요!- I'll go and come back! (the exceptional phrase)
잘 갔다 와! - Go and come back safely! (the exceptional phrase)
어서 갔다 와! - Please go and come back! (the exceptional phrase)

Grammar Point #2 - At Least - -라도

-라도 (-rado) is a particle which can be translated as "at least," or "even if it's just...." It is attached to the end of nouns. The noun that this particle -라도 (-rado) is attached to is what is "at least." A verb is not necessary, but a complete sentence usually conveys a full complete idea, whereas having (noun)라도 would require some inference from the listener.

▷ Construction

(명사) + (이)라도 (Noun) + (i)rado

-라도 (-rado) is used with nouns that end in vowels.
주스 (juseu) - Juice
주스 + 라도
주스라도 (juseu-rado) - At least juice

-이라도 (-irado) is used with nouns that end in consonants.
물 (mul) - water
물 + 이라도
물이라도 - at least water

▷ In This Dialog

---

(4)엄마: 우유라도 마시고 가!
(4)Mother: uyurado masigo ga!
(4)Mother: At least have some milk before you go!

♣ More Examples ♣

---

1. 전화번호라도 주세요.
Please give me at least your phone number.

2. 명함이라도 주세요.
Please give me at least your business card.

3. 이거라도 받으세요.
Please at least take this.

4. 여기까지 왔는데... 영화라도 볼까?
We've come all the way up here... Do you want to at least watch a movie?

5. 그냥 연습이라도 해 보자.
Let's at least just practice.

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate S1 #20 Who Do You Know?

CONTENTS

2 Korean Hangul
2 Romanization
3 English
4 Alternative Transcript
5 Vocabulary
6 Sample Sentences
7 Hangul Vocabulary
8 Grammar
12 Cultural Insight

#20

COPYRIGHT © 2019 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

KOREAN HANGUL

1. (1)지혜: 소연아~ 안녕?
2. (2)소연: 어, 지혜야! 안녕! 아, 너 토익 시험 잘 봤어?
3. (3)지혜: 음... 아니. 다음 달에 다시 볼 거야!
4. (4)소연: 또? 달마다 보는 거야? 두 달에 한 번씩 보는 건 어때?
5. (5)지혜: 안 돼!! 다음 달에는 꼭 900점 넘을 거야!
6. (6)소연: 그래. 열심히 해... 언젠가는 되겠지.
7. (7)지혜: 야, 소연아, 근데, 너 혹시 컴퓨터 잘 알아?
8. (8)소연: 컴퓨터? 왜?
9. (9)지혜: 아... 나 노트북 사려고 하는데, 뭐가 좋은지 모르겠어.
10. (10)소연: 나는 컴퓨터 잘 몰라.
11. (11)지혜: 친구 중에 컴퓨터 잘 아는 사람 없어?
12. (12)소연: 음... 글쎄...?

ROMANIZATION

1. (1)JIHYE: soyeon-a. annyeong?

CONT'D OVER

2. (2)SOYEON: eo Jihye-ya! a, neo toik siheom jal bwasseo?

3. (3)JIHYE: eum...ani. daeum dal-e dasi bol geoya!

4. (4)SOYEON: tto? dalmada boneun geoya? du dal-e han beonssik boneun geon eottae?

5. (5)JIHYE: andwae!! daeum dal-eneun kkok 900 jeom neomeul geoya!

6. (6)SOYEON: geurae. yeolsimhi hae... eonjenganeun doegejji.

7. (7)JIHYE: ya, soyeon-a geunde, neo hoksi keompyuteo jal ara?

8. (8)SOYEON: keompyuteo? wae?

9. (9)JIHYE: a...na noteubuk saryeogo haneunde, mwoga joheunji moreugesseo.

10. (10)SOYEON: naneun keompyuteo jal molla.

11. (11)JIHYE: chingujung-e keompyuteo jal aneun saram eopseo?

12. (12)SOYEON: eum.... geulsse....?

ENGLISH

1. (1)JIHYE: Hi Soyeon!

2. (2)SOYEON: Hi Jihye. Oh, did you do well on the TOEIC?

3. (3)JIHYE: Hmm... Not really. I'm going to take it again next month.

CONT'D OVER

4. (4)SOYEON: Again? Are you taking it monthly? How about taking it every two months?

5. (5)JIHYE: No! I'll get over 900 points for sure next month!

6. (6)SOYEON: Alright. Keep at it. You'll get there someday.

7. (7)JIHYE: By the way, Soyeon, do you happen to know a lot about computers?

8. (8)SOYEON: Computers? Why?

9. (9)JIHYE: Oh... I'm going to buy a laptop, but I don't know what's good.

10. (10)SOYEON: I don't know much about computers.

11. (11)JIHYE: Do you have anybody among your friends who know much about computers?

12. (12)SOYEON: Hmm.... well....

ALTERNATIVE TRANSCRIPT

1. (conversation between 소연 and 지혜 in standard politeness level)

2. (1)지혜: 소연 씨~ 안녕하세요?

3. (2)소연: 어, 지혜 씨! 안녕하세요! 아, 토익 시험 잘 보셨어요?

4. (3)지혜: 음... 아니요. 다음 달에 다시 볼 거예요!

CONT'D OVER

5. (4)소연: 또요? 달마다 보는 거예요? 두 달에 한 번씩 보는 건 어때요?

6. (5)지혜: 안 돼요!! 다음 달에는 꼭 900점 넘을 거예요!

7. (6)소연: 그래요. 열심히 하세요... 언젠가는 될 거예요.

8. (7)지혜: 그런데, 소연 씨, 혹시 컴퓨터 잘 아세요?

9. (8)소연: 컴퓨터요? 왜요?

10. (9)지혜: 아... 저 노트북 사려고 하는데, 뭐가 좋은지 모르겠거든요.

11. (10)소연: 저는 컴퓨터 잘 몰라요.

12. (11)지혜: 친구분들 중에 컴퓨터 잘 아는 사람 안 계세요?

13. (12)소연: 음... 글쎄요...

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
넘다	neomda	to go over, to outscore	verb
꼭	kkok	surely, certainly, absolutely	adverb
혹시	hokssi	by any chance, perhaps	adverb
달마다	dalmada	monthly, every month	
언젠가	eonjenga	someday, one day	

사다	sada	to buy	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

드디어 900점 넘었어요!! Deudi-eo gubaekjeom neomeotseoyo! "I finally got over nine-hundred points!"	한국에서 생활할 때 꼭 필요한 물건이에요. hangugeseo saenghwarhal ttae kkok piryohan mulgeonieyo. "It's something that you absolutely need when you're living in Korea."
꼭 제 생일 파티에 와 주세요. kkok je saengil patie wa juseyo. "Please come to my birthday."	혹시 질문이 있으면 하세요. hokssi jilmuni isseumyeon haseyo. "If you have any questions, please ask."
혹시 얼음 있어요? hokssi eoreum isseoyo? "Do you have ice by any chance?"	달마다 한 번씩 등산을 가요. dalmada han beonssik deungsaneul gayo. "I go hiking in the mountain once a year."
언젠가 한국에 가고 싶어요. eonjenga hanguge gago sippeoyo. "I want to go to Korea someday."	그는 애완견을 위해 강 옆에 집을 살 것이다. geuneun aewangyeoneul wihae gang yeope jibeul sal geosida. "He will buy a house next to the river for his dog."
다음에는 식료품을 더 사는게 어때요? daeumeneun singnyopumeul deo saneunge eottaeyo? "Why don't you buy more groceries next time?"	새로운 차를 사고 싶다. saeroun chareul sago sipda. "I want to buy a new car."

난 항상 배가 고플 때 장을 너무 많이 본다. nan hangsang baega gopeul ttae jangeul neomu mani bonda. "I always buy too many groceries when I am hungry."	녹색 마우스패드를 사고 싶어요. noksaek mauseupaedeureul sago sipeoyo. "I want to buy a green mouse pad."

어제 이 구두 샀어.
eoje i gudu sasseo.

"I bought these shoes yesterday."

HANJA VOCABULARY

Word	Hanja	Meaning	Compound Examples
시	試	to test	시험(to test + to experiment) = test 시련(to test + to train) = trouble, hardship 시승(to test + to ride) = test ride
험	驗	to experiment, to prove	실험(to experiment + to test) = experiment 수험(to receive + to experiment) = to take an exam 경험(past + to experiment) = experience
번	番	turn, number	번호(order + name) = number 번번이(turn + order) = each time, every time 번지(number + land) = house number (street)

점	點	score, point	점수(score + number) = grade 점검(score + to examine) = to check 점화(score + fire) = to light fire

GRAMMAR

Grammar Point #1 - Each, Every - 마다

-마다 (-mada) is a particle which attaches to nouns, and is used to express "every (noun)" or "each (noun)", both in the context of refering to all of the possible choices and in the context where something is different depending on the certain case, thing, or person.

▷ Construction

(명사) + 마다
(Noun) + mada = Each (noun), Every (noun)

1.날 (nal) - day
날 + 마다
날마다 (nal-mada) - every day, each day

2.밤 (bam) - night
밤 + 마다
밤마다 (bam-mada) - every night, each night

3.사람 (saram) - person
사람 + 마다
사람마다 (saram-mada) - depending on each person

▷ In This Dialog

---

(4)소연: 또? 달마다 보는 거야?
(4)Soyeon: Again? Are you're taking it monthly?

--

♣ More Examples ♣

1.날마다 - everyday, each day
날마다 달라요. (It's different everyday.)

2.해마다 - every year, each year
해마다 해운대 갑니다. (Each year I go to Haeundae.)

3.집집마다 - every home, each home.
집집마다 불만이 있었어요. (There was a complaint for each home.)
(집, which means home, is usually repeated in this phrase. See below.)

4.때마다 - Every time, each time.
그 사람은 만날 때마다 늦어요. (He is late every time we meet.)

5.사람마다 - Depending on each person.
사람마다 생각이 달라요. (Each person has a different way of thinking.)

6.나라마다 - Depending on each country.
나라마다 음식이 달라요. (Each country has different kinds of food.)

7.회사마다 - Depending on each company.
회사마다 업무 시간이 달라요. (Each company has different office hours.)

☞ remember ☜

집집마다 - 집 (jip, home), is used twice when used in conjunction with the particle 마다 (mada, each/every).
곳곳마다 - 곳 (got, place), is used twice when used in conjunction with the particle 마다 (mada, each/every).

Grammar Point #2 - Once a (Month) - 에 -씩

This grammatical pattern is used to reflect the number or amount of time one does something for a specific period of time. The first particle -에 (-e) is the time particle, the second particle 씩 (ssik), is the distribution particle. The time particle -에 (-e) attaches to time words that refer to a length of time (i.e. one day, two weeks, three years, four hours, five minutes). The distribution particle -씩 (-ssik), generally attaches to a number followed by a noun of frequency (i.e once, twice, three times, four times, etc.) or to a number

followed by a time noun (i.e. an hour, 5 minutes, 30 seconds, 1 month, etc.). Finally an action verb comes at the end of the entire phrase.

▷ Construction

(Time Word)에 + number + (Noun of Frequency)씩 + Action Verb
1주일 (il juil) - 1 week (time Word)
한 번 (han beon) - Once (Adverb of frequency)
농구하다 (nongguhada) - to play basketball

1주일에 한 번씩 농구해요. (il juil-e han beon-ssik nongguhaeyo.)
I play basketball once a week.

(Time Word)에 + number + (Time Noun)씩 + Action Verb
하루 (haru) - 1 day (time word)
1시간 (han sigan) - one hour (number + time noun)
운동하다 (undonghada) - to work out, to exercise

하루에 1시간씩 운동해요. (haru-e han sigan-ssik undonghaeyo.)
I exercise for 1 hour a day.

▷ In This Dialog
---
(4)소연: ...두 달에 한 번씩 보는 건 어때?
(4)Soyeon: ...deu dal-e han beonssik boneun geon eottae?
(4)Soyeon: ...How about taking it every two months?

♣ More Examples ♣

1.한 달에 한 번씩 피아노 쳐요. (han dal-e han beon-ssik piano chyeoyo.)
I play piano once a month.

2.일년에 한 번씩 서울로 가. (ilnyeon-e han beon-ssik seoul-lo ga.)
I go to Seoul once a year.

3.1주일에 두 번씩 시험 봐요. (il juil-e du beon-ssik siheom bwayo.)
I take a test twice a week.

4.하루에 세 번씩 밥 먹어요. (haru-e se beon-ssik bap meogeoyo.)
I eat three times a day.

5.하루에 열 시간씩 자요. (haru-e yeol sigan-ssik jayo.)
I sleep ten hours a day.

6.하루에 열 시간씩 일해요. (haru-e yeol sigan-ssik ilhaeyo.)
I work ten hours a day.

7.한달에 3일씩 출장을 가요. (han dal-e samil ssik chuljang-eul gayo.)
I go on a business trip three days a month.

Grammar Point #3 - Among - 중에(서)

This grammatical structure is used to identify a specific noun from a group noun of the same noun. The larger group should be the same kind of noun as the noun that is being specified. It is translated as "among." What follows after this group noun is the identifying clause (i.e. smartest person, someone who knows about computers, the worst singer, etc.).

▷ Construction

(Group Noun)중에서 (identifying clause). (identifying clause) among (group noun)
1학년 (ilhaknyeon) - first-year students (group noun)
재일 잘 싸우는 사람 - best fighter (identifying clause)
1학년 중에 제일 잘 싸우는 사람이 윤길이에요. The best fighter among the first-year students is Yungil.

▷ In This Dialog

---

(11)지혜: 친구 중에 컴퓨터 잘 아는 사람 없어?
(11)Jihye: chingujung-e keompyuteo jal aneun saram eopseo?
(11)Jihye: Do you have anybody among your friends who knows about computers?

♣ More Examples ♣

1.아는 사람들 중에서 [among the people (you) know]
아는 사람들 중에서 희철이 제일 착해요.
Huicheol is the kindest out of all the people I know.

2.이 중에서 (among these, among them)
이 중에서 하나 골라.

Choose one out of these (among these).

3.외국어 중에서 (among foreign languages)
외국어 중에서 아랍어가 제일 쉬어요.
Arabic is the easiest among foreign languages.

4.친구들 중에서 (among friends)
친구들 중에서 윤아가 제일 똑똑해요.
Yuna is the smartest among my friends.

5.과일 중에서 (among fruits)
과일 중에서 사과가 제일 좋아요.
Among fruits, my favorite is apple.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

TOEIC is a very popular English proficiency test in Korea.This test is held every month in many different places in Korea. Most of Korean university students take this test at least once. TOEIC stands for Test Of English for International Communication. Most companies in Korea require a certain score on this for their hiring standards. Some universities require this test score for graduation standards. TOEIC is also popular among young male college students who have yet to do their military service because if they have a TOEIC score of 700 points, they can apply for random draw for KATUSA. KATUSA is the Korean Augmentation Troop to the United States Army, where the military service is considered less intense and therefore less stressful than the regular Korean Army. It also includes more vacations and guaranteed leave.

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate #21
Eat Something Good!

CONTENTS

2 Korean Hangul
2 Romanization
3 English
4 Alternative Transcript
5 Vocabulary
6 Sample Sentences
7 Hangul Vocabulary
9 Grammar
11 Pronunciation

#21

COPYRIGHT © 2016 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

KOREAN HANGUL

1. (1)사장님: 인성아, 소연아, 잠깐 이리 와 볼래?
2. (2)인성+소연: 네~ 사장님.
3. (3)사장님: (기침을 하면서) 오늘 내가 좀 몸이 안 좋아서, (기침) 병원에 좀 갔다 올게.
4. (4)인성: 사장님, 서점은 걱정 마시고, 병원 가셨다가 집에 가서 쉬세요.
5. (5)소연: 네, 사장님. 오늘은 저희 두 명 다 있으니까 괜찮아요.
6. (6)사장님: (기침) 아, 그렇게 해 줄래? 아, 그리고 여기 월급이야.
7. (7)인성: 아, 감사합니다.
8. (8)사장님: 그리고 소연이도.
9. (9)소연: 감사합니다. 빨리 나으세요 사장님.
10. (10)사장님: 너희 둘, 일을 너무 열심히 해서, 이번 달에는 보너스도 좀 넣었으니까, 데이트 할 때 맛있는 거 사 먹어. 알았지?
11. (11)인성: 헤헤. 네 감사합니다!
12. (12)소연: 네, 감사합니다. 조심히 들어가세요.

ROMANIZATION

1. (1)SAJANGNIM: inseonga, soyeona, jamkkan iri wa bollae?

CONT'D OVER

2. (2)INSEONG + SOYEON: ne sajangnim.

3. (3)SAJANGNIM: (gichim-eul hamyeonseo) oneul nae-ga jom mom-i an johaseo, (gichim) byeongwon-e jom gatdaolge.

4. (4)INSEONG: sajangnim, seojeon-eun geokjeong masigo, byeongwon gasyeotda-ga jib-e gaseo swiseyo.

5. (5)SOYEON: ne, sajangnim, oneul-eun jeohui du myeong da isseunikka gwenchanhayo.

6. (6)SAJANGNIM: (gichim) a, georeoke hae jullae? a, geurigo, yeogi wolgeup-iya.

7. (7)INSEONG: a, gamsahamnida.

8. (8)SAJANGNIM: geurigo soyeoni-do.

9. (9)SOYEONG: gamsahamnida. ppalli naeuseyo sajangnim.

10. (10)SAJANGNIM: neohui dul, il-eul neomu yeolsimhi haeseo, ibeon dal-eneun boneoseu-do jom neoheosseunikka, deiteu hal ttae masitneun geo sa meogeo. aratji?

11. (11)INSEONG: hehe. ne gamsahamnida!

12. (12)SOYEON: ne, gamsahamnida. josimhi deureogaseyo.

ENGLISH

CONT'D OVER

1. (1)BOOKSTORE OWNER: Inseong, Soyeon, would you come over here for a second?

2. (2)INSEONG AND SOYEON: Yes, sir.

3. (3)BOOKSTORE OWNER: (coughing) I'm not feeling very well today, (coughing) so I'll go and see the doctor.

4. (4)INSEONG: Don't worry about the bookstore, and after seeing the doctor, please go home and rest.

5. (5)SOYEON: That's right. Both of us will be here today so it's alright.

6. (6)BOOKSTORE OWNER: (coughing) Oh, would you? Oh, and here's your pay.

7. (7)INSEONG: Thank you.

8. (8)BOOKSTORE OWNER: And for you too, Soyeon.

9. (9)SOYEON: Thank you. Please get well soon.

10. (10)BOOKSTORE OWNER: You two work so hard, so I put in a little bonus for this month too, so eat something good when you go on a date, alright?

11. (11)INSEONG: Hehe. Thank you!

12. (12)SOYEON: Thank you. Please take care.

ALTERNATIVE TRANSCRIPT

CONT'D OVER

1. (사장님's lines in standard politeness level)

2. (1)사장님: 인성 씨, 소연 씨, 잠깐 여기로 와 보실래요?

3. (2)인성+소연: 네~ 사장님.

4. (3)사장님: (기침을 하면서) 오늘 제가 좀 몸이 안 좋아서 병원에 좀 다녀올게요.

5. (4)인성: 사장님, 서점은 걱정 마시고, 병원 가셨다가 집에 가서 쉬세요.

6. (5)소연: 네, 사장님. 오늘 제가 좀 몸이 안 좋아서 병원에 좀 다녀올게요.

7. (6)사장님: (기침) 아, 그렇게 해 주실래요? 아, 그리고 여기 월급이에요.

8. (7)인성: 아, 감사합니다.

9. (8)사장님: 그리고 지혜 씨도.

10. (9)소연: 감사합니다. 빨리 나으세요 사장님.

11. (10)사장님: 두 분이 일을 너무 열심히 하셔서, 이번 달에는 보너스도 좀 넣었어요. 데이트할 때 맛있는 거 사 드세요. 알았죠?

12. (11)인성: 헤헤. 네 감사합니다!

13. (12)소연: 감사합니다. 조심히 들어가세요.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
넣다	neota	to put in, to add	

보너스	boneoseu	bonus	noun
들어가다	deureogada	to enter, to go into	verb
이리	iri	over here, here, to this side	adverb
걱정하다	geokjjeonghada	to worry, to be worried	verb
열심히	yeolssimhi	hard, with all efforts	adverb
병원	byongwon	hospital	noun
몸	mom	body	noun
월급	wolgeup	monthly pay, wage	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

그는 너무 많은 양념을 넣어서 이젠 더이상 먹지도 못한다. geuneun neomu maneun yangnyeomeul neoeoseo ijen deoisang meokjjido motanda. "He put in too many spices and now it is not edible anymore."	가방에 책을 넣었어요. gabange chaegeul neoeosseoyo. "I put my books in my bag."
다음에는 뭘 넣어야 되죠? daeumeneun mwol neoeoya doejyo? "What should I put in next?"	이번 달에는 보너스 없나요? ibeon dal-eneun boneoseu eopnayo? "Is there no bonus for this month?"
먼저 들어가세요. meonjeo deureogaseyo. "I'll go in after you."	먼저 들어가세요. meonjeo deureogaseyo. "I'll go in after you."
들어가도 괜찮아요? deureogado gwaenchanayo? "Can I go in?"	이리 와서 앉으세요. iri waseo anjeuseyo. "Come here and sit."

이리 와서 나 좀 도와줘. Iri waseo na jom dowajwo. "Come over here and please help me out a bit."	걱정하지 마세요. 살아서 돌아올게요. geokjjeonghaji maseyo. saraseo doraolkkeyo. "Don't worry. I will come back alive."
이건 제가 걱정할 필요가 없는 문제예요. igeon jega geokjjeonghal piryoga eomneun munjeyeyo. "It's a problem that I don't have to worry about."	한국어를 열심히 공부하고 있어요. hangugeoreul yeolssimhi gongbuhago isseoyo. "I'm studying Korean hard."
열심히 공부해서 좋은 성적을 받았어요. Yeolssimhi gongbuhaeseo joeun seongjeogeul badasseoyo. "I studied hard and got good grades."	한 달동안 병원의 중환자실에 있은 후, 난 모든 것에 더 감사한다. han daldongan byeongwonui junghwanjasire iseun hu, nan modeun geose deo gamsahanda. "After being in the hospital's Intensive Care Unit for one month, I appreciate everything more."
이 근처에 병원이 있나요? i geuncheoe byeongwoni innayo? "Is there a hospital near here?"	온몸이 아파요. onmomi apayo. "My whole body aches."
감자 튀김은 몸에 안 좋아요. gamja twigimeun mome an joayo. "Fried potato is not good for your health."	오늘은 월급을 받는 날이에요. oneul-eun wolgeub-eul batneun nal-ieyo. "Today is the pay day."

HANJA VOCABULARY

Word	Hanja	Meaning	Compound Examples

병	病	disease, illness	병원(disease + house) = hospital 병균(disease + germ) = (disease) germ, a virus 간병(to look + disease) = nursing
원	院	house	원장(house + chief) = director(of an hospital)
서	書	book	서점(book + store) = book store 서적(book + to register) = book 서류(book + class, order) = document, paper
점	店	store	점원(store + member) = employee 상점(trade + store) = shop, store
사	社	company	사장(company + leader) = president 회사(to gather + to gather) = company 사원(company + member) = employee
장	長	leader, head, long	장기(leader + skill) = speciality, strong point 장점(leader + point) = good point, virtue 가장(family + leader) = head of the family
월	月	month	월급(month + to give) = salary 월간(month + to publish) = monthly publication 세월(age + month) = time and tide

급	給	to give	급식(to give + food) = meal service (school lunch) 공급(to offer + to give) = supply 배급(couple + to give) =distribution, supply
열	熱	hot, heat	열심(heat + mind) = enthusiasm 열정(hot + sentiment) = passionate 열중(hot + middle) =concentrate
심	心	heart, mind	심장(mind, spirit + intestine) = heart 중심(middle + heart) = center 의심(to suspect + mind) = suspicion, doubt

GRAMMAR

Grammar Point #1 - Would You? - -ㄹ래?

This grammatical structure (ㄹ/을래) is used to convey one's desired intention for the future. It does not express one's actual intention, but one's desired intention of the future. It is often translated as "want to (verb)." This construction is used with action verbs.

This grammatical construction is in the intimate politeness level. The standard politeness level adds the politeness particle -요 (ㄹ/을래요). This structure is used in colloquial situations. There is no formal politeness conjugation.

When used in the form of a question, the question is sometimes is sometimes used as a request. It is an indirect way, thus a politer way, to ask someone to do something. -ㄹ/을래, when translated literally, is "Do you want to (verb)?" However, when used as a requestive question, it is better translated as "Would you (verb)?"

--

▷ Construction

Verb Stem + ㄹ/을래 ㄹ래 is used for verb stems ending vowels 주다 (juda) - to give 주 + ㄹ래 줄래(요) - I want to give (something). 줄래(요)? - Would you please give me (something)?

▷ In This Dialog

---

(1) 사장님: 인성아, 소연아, 잠깐 이리 와 볼래? (1)sajangnim: inseonga, soyeona, jamkkan iri wa bollae? (1)Bookstore owner: Inseong, Soyeon, will you come over here for a second?

(6) 사장님: 아, 그렇게 해 줄래? 아, 그리고 여기 월급이야. (6)sajangnim: (gichim) a, geoke hae jullae? a, geurigo, yeogi wolgeup-iya. (6)Bookstore owner: (coughing) Oh, would you? Oh, and here's your pay.

♣ More Examples ♣

---

(1)같이 갈래? (gati gallae?) Would you go with me? (Would you like to go with me?)

(2)일요일 아침에 전화해 줄래? (iryoil achim-e jeonhwahae jullae?) Would you please give me a call Sunday morning?

(3)나 좀 도와줄래? (na jom dowa jullae?) Would you please help me?

Grammar Point #2 - (으)시 - Honorific Infix

This makes a standard verb (descriptive or action) 존댓말, honorific speech. It's not used necessarily only towards people who are in the conversation, but is used very widely in order to lift up (honor) the topic of the sentence, a person or group of people.

▷ Construction

To make a verb honorific, take the verb stem, and add -시 or -(으)시. And this is now the honorific form of the verb in the dictionary form.

-시다 is used for verbs ending on vowels. 아프다 (apeuda) - to be hurt 아프 - verb stem 아프 + 시다 - verb stem + honorific infix 아프시 + conjugation 아프시 + 입니다 (verb stem + formal politeness level conjugation) 아프십니다.

(으)시 is used with verb stems ending in consonants. 괜찮다 (gwenchanta) - to be ok, to be alright 괜찮 - verb stem 괜찮 + 으시 - verb stem + honorific infix 괜찮으시 + conjugation 괜찮으시 + 어요 - verb stem + standard politeness level conjugation) 괜찮으셔요.

▷ In This Dialog

---

(4) 인성: 사장님, 서점은 걱정 마시고, 병원 가셨다가 집에 가서 쉬세요. (4)인성: 사장님, 서점은 걱정 마시고, 병원 가셨다가 집에 가서 쉬세요. (4)Inseong: Don't worry about the bookstore, and after seeing the doctor, please go home and rest.

(9) 소연: 감사합니다. 빨리 나으세요 사장님. (9)soyeong: gamsahamnida. ppalli naeuseyo sajangnim. (9)Soyeon: Thank you. Please get well soon.

(12) 소연: 감사합니다. 조심히 들어가세요. (12)soyeon: gamsahamnida. josimhi deureogaseyo. (12)Soyeon: Thank you. Please take care.

♣ More Examples ♣

Examples using the grammar from both grammar points.

(1)보다 (boda) - to see 보 - verb stem 보 + 시 + ㄹ래요? = 보실래요? (bosillaeyo?) Would you like to see?

(2)가다 (gada) - to go 가 - verb stem 가 + 시 + ㄹ래 = 가실래요? (gasillaeyo?) Would you like to go?

쓰다 (sseuda) to use 쓰 - verb stem 쓰 + 시 + ㄹ래 = 쓰실래요? (sseusillaeyo?) Would you like to use it?

PRONUNCIATION TIPS

보너스 (boneoseu) is often pronounced as 뽀나스 (pponaseu) in Korean.

HANJA - 열심히 (열 = hot 심 = 마음/heart/mind)

열 = 열정(passion) 열기(heat)
심 = 결심(resolution, decision) 자존심(self pride)

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate #22 Computer Geek

CONTENTS

2 Korean Hangul
2 Romanization
3 English
4 Alternative Transcript
5 Vocabulary
6 Sample Sentences
7 Grammar
11 Pronunciation

#22

COPYRIGHT © 2016 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

KOREAN HANGUL

1. (1)민호: 안녕하십니까~!
2. (2)지혜: 아, 깜짝이야!
3. (3)민호: 지혜 씨 맞죠?
4. (4)지혜: 아, 네. 민호 오빠세요?
5. (5)민호: 응. 내가 민호 오빠야.
6. (6)지혜: 네? (당황한 목소리)
7. (7)민호: 노트북 산다구?
8. (8)지혜: 아... 네.
9. (9)민호: 가자.
10. .
11. (10)민호: 저기요. 삼성 NT630 모델 좀 보여주세요. 그거 코어듀오에 1.6Ghz 랑 GeForce 그래픽 카드 들어간 거 맞죠? 램 2G로 올리고 하드 200G가로 바꾸면 얼마예요?
12. (11)지혜: 우와. 멋있다...

ROMANIZATION

1. (1)MINHO: annyeonghasimnikka~!

CONT'D OVER

2. (2)JIHYE: a! kkamjjakiya!

3. (3)MINHO: jihyessi majjyo?

4. (4)JIHYE: a, ne.Minho oppaseyo?

5. (5)MINHO: eung. naega Minho oppaya.

6. (6)JIHYE: ne?

7. (7)MINHO: noteubuk sandagu?

8. (8)JIHYE: a. ne.

9. (9)MINHO: gaja.

10. (footsteps)

11. (10)MINHO: jeogiyo.samsung NT630 model jon boyeojuseyo. geugeo koeodyuo-e 1.6Ghz rang GeForce geuraepik cadeu deuleogan geo majjyo? raem 2Gro olligo hadeu 200Ggaro bakkumyeon eolmayeyo?

12. (11)JIHYE: owa... meositda....

ENGLISH

1. (1)MINHO: Hi!

2. (2)JIHYE: Ah! you scared me.

CONT'D OVER

3. (3)MINHO: You must be Jihye, right?

4. (4)JIHYE: Yes, are you Minho?

5. (5)MINHO: Yup. I'm Minho.

6. (6)JIHYE: What? (in bewilderment)

7. (7)MINHO: So you want to buy a laptop computer?

8. (8)JIHYE: Uh... Yea.

9. (9)MINHO: Let's go.

10. (footsteps)

11. (10)MINHO: Excuse me. Please show me model number NT630 from Samsung. That's the one with Core Duo and 1.6Ghz and a GeForce graphic card in it, right? If I upgrade the ram to 2 Gigabytes and change the hard drive to 200 Gigabytes, how much would that be?

12. (11)JIHYE: Wow... he's cool....

ALTERNATIVE TRANSCRIPT

1. (1)민호: 안녕하십니까~!

2. (2)지혜: 아, 깜짝이야!

3. (3)민호: 지혜 씨 맞죠?

CONT'D OVER

4. (4)지혜: 아, 네. 민호 오빠세요?

5. (5)민호: 네. 제가 민호 오빠예요.

6. (6)지혜: 네? (당황한 목소리)

7. (7)민호: 노트북 산다구요?

8. (8)지혜: 아... 네.

9. (9)민호: 가요.

10. (10)지혜: 예.. 예....

11. (발걸음 소리)

12. (11)민호: 저기요. 삼성 NT630 모델 좀 보여주세요. 그거 코어듀오에 1.6Ghz 랑 GeForce 그래픽 카드 들어간 거 맞죠? 램 2G로 올리고 하드 200G가로 바꾸면 얼마예요?

13. (12)지혜: 우와. 멋있다...

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
보여주다	boyeojuda	to give a chance to see, to show	verb
노트북	noteubuk	notebook computer, laptop computer	noun
깜짝	kkamjjak	surprise, astonishment	

들어가다	deureogada	to enter, to go into	verb
올리다	ollida	to raise, to increase	verb
멋있다	meositda	to be cool	
바꾸다	bakkuda	to change	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

가지고 있는 물건 다 보여 주세요. gajigo itneun mulgeon da boyo juseyo. "Show me all the stuff you have."	어떻게 하는지 보여 줘. eotteoke haneunji goyeojwo. "Please show me how to do it."
가벼운 노트북 컴퓨터를 찾고 있어요. gabyeo-un noteubuk keompyuteo-reul chatgo isseoyo. "I'm looking for a light-weight laptop computer."	노트북이 고장 났어요. noteubuk-i gojang nasseoyo. "My laptop computer is broken."
요즘 노트북이 많이 싸진 것 같아요. yojeum noteubuk-i mani ssajin geot gatayo. "These days, laptop computers seem to have become a lot cheaper."	전화를 받고 깜짝 놀랐어요. jeonhwareul bakko kkamjjak nollasseoyo. "I was surprised when I got the phone call."
먼저 들어가세요. meonjeo deureogaseyo. "I'll go in after you."	먼저 들어가세요. meonjeo deureogaseyo. "I'll go in after you."
들어가도 괜찮아요? deureogado gwaenchanayo? "Can I go in?"	공부 열심히 했으니까 용돈 올려 줄게. gongbu yeolssimhi haesseunikka yongddon ollyeo julkke. "You studied hard, so I will raise your allowance."

우와! 이거 진짜 멋있다. uwa! igeo jinja meositta. "Wow, this is cool."	다른 음악으로 바꿔 주세요. dareun eumageuro bakkwojuseyo. "Please change the music."

핸드폰 바꿀 거예요.
haendeupon bakkul geo-yeyo.

"I'm going to change cellphones."

GRAMMAR

Grammar Point #1 - Confirmation or Agreement - 지(요)

-지(요) [-ji(yo)] is a final sentence ending particle which changes the nuance of a sentence. It can be used in statements, questions, suggestions, or commands, and is often used to invite confirmation or agreement. In some instances it is used to show insistence or reassurance. The differences between nuances can be found in different intonations. This construction can be translated differently according to the nuance the speaker wishes to convey.

1.When -지(요) [-ji(yo)] is used to invite confirmation or agreement, and is used as a question, it can be translated as "right?", "is it?," "are you?," "is he?" (It can also be used as a rhetorical question.)

2.When -지(요) [-ji(yo)] is used to invite confirmation or agreement, and is used as a statement of suggestion, it can be translated as "I suppose," "I bet," "it seems to me," "you see," "I'd say."

3.When -지(요) [-ji(yo)] is used to show insistence it can be translated as "I'm telling you," or "I'm warning you"
When -지(요) [-ji(yo)] is used to show reassurance, it can be translated as "Of course," or "I assure you."

Because this is a final sentence ending, it can no longer be conjugated according to politeness level. Politeness levels, however, can be expressed with the politeness particle 요 (yo) at the end. Often -지요 (-jiyo) is contracted to simply -죠 (-jyo). Tense and negation can be expressed before -지(요) [-ji(yo)] is added onto the end of the sentence.

In the context of this conversation, it was used to invite confirmation in the form of a question.

▷ Construction

Verb Stem + 지(요)

하다 (hada) - to do
하 + 지요
하지 (haji)
한국어 하지 (hangukeo haji) - Of course I speak Korean. (Used for reassurance.)

▷ In This Dialog

---

(3) 민호: 지혜 씨 맞죠?
(3) Minho: jihyessi majjyo?
(3) Minho: You must be Jihye, right?

(11) 민호: 그거 코어듀오에 1.6Ghz랑 GeForce 그래픽 카드 들어간 거 맞죠?
(11) Minho: geugeo koeodyuo-e 1.6Ghz rang GeForce geuraepik cadeu deuleogan geo majjyo?
(11)Minho: That's the one with Core Duo and 1.6Ghz and a GeForce graphic card in it, right?

♣ More Examples ♣

---

1. When -지(요) [-ji(yo)] is used to invite confirmation or agreement (as a question).
괜찮다 (gwenchanta) - to be ok, to be alright
괜찮 (gwenchan) - verb stem
괜찮 + 지(요)
괜찮지요? (gwenchanjiyo?) - It's ok, right?, It's alright, isn't it?
여기서 먹어도 괜찮죠? - It's alright if I eat here, right?

보다 (boda) - to see
보 (bo) - verb stem
보았

Common Constructions:
1.맞지(요)? matji(yo)?

It's right, isn't it?

2.그렇지(요)? geureotji(yo)?
That's the way it is, right?

3. 뭐지(요)? mwoji(yo)?
What is it again?

Samples Sentences:
1.차주은 씨는 지각하셨죠? (cha ju-eun ssi-neun jigakhasyeotjyo?)
Miss Cha Jueun, you were late, right?

2.나 한국말 잘 하지. (na hangukmal jalhaji.)
I'm good at Korean, I assure you.

3.한국어는 한국에서 배웠지. (hangukeo-neun hanguk-eseo baewotji.)
I learned Korean in Korea (of course).

4.그건 어렵지. (geugeon eoryeopji.)
That's going to be difficult (as you know).

5.그게 아니죠! (geuge anijyo!)
That's not true (I'm telling you)!

Grammar Point #2 - Reiterative - ㄴ/는다고(요)

-ㄴ/는다고(요) (-n/neundagoyo) is a sentence ending, which reiterates a person's statement (it is derived from reported speech). It can be used to emphasize, reassert, or when used in the form of a question, to confirm a previous statement.

When used as a statement, this construction typically reiterates what the speaker has said (first-person perspective). In this instance it can be translated as "I said..." When used as a question, this construction typically reiterates what the listener has said (second-person perspective). In this instance, this can be translated as "you said..."

-ㄴ/는다고 (-n/neundago) can be made polite by adding the politeness particle -요(-yo) at the end.

▷ Construction

Verb Stem + -ㄴ/는다고(요) - Action Verbs

Verb Stem + -다고(요) - Descriptive Verbs

-ㄴ다고(요) (ndagoyo) is used for action verb stems ending in vowels.

말하다 (malhada) - to speak, to tell

말하 + -ㄴ 다고

말한다고(요) [malhandago(yo)] - ...said... telling

너 지금 엄마한테 말한다고? (neo jigeum ummahante malhandago.)

You are telling mom now (you said)?

-는다고 (neundago) is used for action verb stems ending in consonants.

-입다 (ipda) - to wear

입 (ip) - verb stem

입 + 는다고

입는다고 (ipneundago) - said... wearing

내가 입는다고! (nae-ga imneundago!)

I said I'm wearing it!

-다고 (dago) is used for descriptive verb stems ending in both consonants and vowels.

무섭다 (museopda) - to be scary

무섭 (museop) - verb stem

무섭 + 다고

무섭다고 (museopdago) - said... scary

저 사람이 무섭다고? (jeo saram-i museopdago?)

You said that person's scary?

▷ In This Dialog

---

(7)민호: 노트북 산다구?

(7)Minho: noteubuk sandagu?

(7)Minho: So you want to buy a laptop computer?

In this sentence he is reiterating what she said he heard from someone else.

♣ More Examples ♣

---

1. 지금 일본이라고? (jigeum ilbonirago?)
You are in Japan now (you said)?

2. 어제 저를 봤다고요? (eoje jeo-reul bowatdagoyo?)
You saw me yesterday (you said)?

3. 뭐라고? (mworago?)
What (did you say)?

4. 지금 어디라고? (jigeum eodirago?)
Where (did you say you are) now?

5. 누구라고? (nugurago?)
Who (did say it was)?

☞ remember ☜

---

(1)There is often a pronunciation change with this construction. 다고 (dago) is often pronounced as 다구 (dagu) in conversational Korean.

(2)This construction is derived from reported speech. The original phrase is -(ㄴ/는)다고 말하다. The full reported speech phrase must be used when reiterating a statement made by a person outside of the conversation (third person).

PRONUNCIATION TIPS

다고 (dago) is often pronounced as 다구 (dagu) in conversational Korean.

no change in politeness possible :-)

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate #23
What Do You Mean?

CONTENTS

2 Korean Hangul
2 Romanization
3 English
4 Alternative Transcript
4 Vocabulary
5 Sample Sentences
6 Hangul Vocabulary
7 Grammar

#23

COPYRIGHT © 2018 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

KOREAN HANGUL

1. (1) 지혜: 소연아 소연아 소연아! 짜잔!
2. (2) 소연: 어? 노트북 샀어? 우와. 진짜 예쁘다!
3. (3) 지혜: 응! 우리 민호 오빠가 한 번에 골라 줬어.
4. (4) 소연: 우리 민호 오빠?
5. (5) 지혜: 아 참, 아직 말을 안 했지! 나 민호 오빠랑 사귄 지 3일 됐다!
6. (6) 소연: 뭐? 어쩌다가?
7. (7) 지혜: '어쩌다가'라니? 축하는 안 해 줘? 이번 주말에는 사귄 지 1주일 기념으로 영화 보러 가기로 했어!
8. (8) 소연: 지혜야... 너 농담이지? 그 사람 좀 이상하던데?
9. (9) 지혜: 뭐? 우리 민호 오빠가 어디가 이상해?! 다시 한 번 말해 봐. 어?!
10. (10) 소연: 아... 아니야, 아니야... 축하해!

ROMANIZATION

1. (1)JIHYE: Soyeona, Soyeona, Soyeona! jjajan...!
2. (2)SOYEON: eo? noteubuksasseo? uwa. jinjja yeppeuda!
3. (3)JIHYE: eung! uri minho oppa-ga han beon-e golla jwosseo.
4. (4)SOYEON: uri minho oppa?

CONT'D OVER

5. (5)JIHYE: a cham, ajik mal-eul an haetji. na minho oppa-rang sagwin ji samil dwaetda!

6. (6)SOYEON: mwo? eojjeodaga?

7. (7)JIHYE: 'eojjeodaga'-rani? chuka-neun an hae jwo? i beon jumal-eneun sagwin ji iljuil ginyeom-euro yeonghwa boreo gagiro haesseo!

8. (8)SOYEON: Jihyeya, neo nongdamiji? geu saram jom isanghadeonde?

9. (9)JIHYE: mwo? uri minho oppa-ga eodiga isanghae?! dasi han beon malhae bwa. eo?!

10. (10)SOYEON: a...aniya... aniya. chukahae!

ENGLISH

1. (1)JIHYE: Soyeon, Soyeon, Soyeon! Tada...!

2. (2)SOYEON: Huh? You bought a laptop? Wow. This is really pretty!

3. (3)JIHYE: Yes! Minho chose it for me at once.

4. (4)SOYEON: Minho?

5. (5)JIHYE: Oh, I haven't told you yet. It's been three days since I started going out with Minho.

6. (6)SOYEON: What? How?

7. (7)JIHYE: What do you mean "how?" Why don’t you congratulate me? This weekend we're going to go see a movie, commemorating our 1 week together.

CONT'D OVER

8. (8)SOYEON: Jihye, you're joking, right? He's a bit weird.

9. (9)JIHYE: What? What's wrong with Minho? Say it to me again, huh?

10. (10)SOYEON: N...no... nothing. Congratulations!

ALTERNATIVE TRANSCRIPT

1. (the dialog in the standard politeness level)

2. (1)지혜: 소연 씨, 짜잔!

3. (2)소연: 어? 노트북 샀어요? 우와. 진짜 예쁜데요!

4. (3)지혜: 네! 우리 민호 오빠가 한 번에 골라 줬어요.

5. (4)소연: 우리 민호 오빠라고요?

6. (5)지혜: 아참, 아직 말을 안 했네요! 저 민호 오빠랑 사귄 지 3일 됐어요!

7. (6)소연: 네? 어쩌다가요?

8. (7)지혜: '어쩌다가'라뇨? 축하는 안 해 주세요? 이번 주말에는 사귄 지 1주일 기념으로 영화 보러 가기로 했어요!

9. (8)소연: 지혜 씨... 농담이죠? 그 사람 좀 이상하던데요?

10. (9)지혜: 네? 우리 민호 오빠가 어디가 이상해요?! 다시 한 번 말해 보세요, 예?!

11. (10)소연: 아... 아니에요, 아니에요... 축하해요!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
아참	acham	oh that's right!	
사귀다	sagwida	to befriend, to make a relationship	
고르다	goreuda	to choose, to select	
되다	doeda	to become	verb
농담	nongdam	joke	noun
축하	chukha	congratulation	
어쩌다가	eojjeodaga	how (how did it happen)	
기념	ginyeom	commemoration, memory	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

아참! 깜빡했다. acham! kkambbakhaetta. "Oh, that's right! I forgot!"	사귀는 사람 있어요? saguineun saram isseoyo? "Are you seeing anyone?"
남자친구 사귀었어? namjachingu saguiyeosseo? "Did you get a boyfriend?"	다양한 종류가 있어서 고르기 어려워요. dayanghan jongnyuga isseoseo goreugi eoryeowoyo. "There's a wide variety so it's hard to choose."
뭐 먹을지 골랐어요? mwo meogeulji golrasseoyo? "Have you chosen what you're going to eat?"	그들은 지난 주에 부모가 되었다. geudeureun jinan jue bumoga doeeotda. "They became parents last week."
왜 가수가 되고 싶어요? wae gasu-ga doego sipeoyo? "Why do you want to become a singer?"	선생님이 되고 싶어요. seonsaengnim-i doego sipeoyo. "I want to become a teacher."

농담 그만 해! nongdam geuman hae! "Stop joking!"	승진 축하해! seungjin chukhahae! "Congratulations on your promotion."
어쩌다가 여기에 왔어요? eojjeodaga yeogie wasseoyo? "How did you happen to come here?"	대학생이 된 기념으로 나이트클럽에 갔어요. "In commemoration of becoming a college student, I went to a night club."

HANJA VOCABULARY

Word	Hanja	Meaning	Compound Examples
축	祝	to congratulate	축하(to congratulate + to congratulate) = to congratulate 축제(to congratulate + ritual) = festival 축배(to congratulate + cup) = a toast, a drink in celebration
주	週	week	주말(week + end) = weekend 주기(week + expect) = a period, a cycle 주간(week + between) = weekly
말	末	end	결말(to finish + end) = end, conclusion 연말(year + end) = year end, end of the year
기	記	to record	기념(to record + thought) = commemoration 기억(to record + to recall) = memory 암기(learn by heart + to record) = to memorize

념	念	thought	잡념(mixed + thought) = worldly thoughts 신념(to trust + thought) = belief, faith
영	映	to reflect	영화(to reflect + picture) = movie 영상(to reflect + figure) = image, picture 동영상(to move + to reflect + figure) = video clip
화	畵	picture	화가(picture + expert) = painter/artist 화보(picture + reward) = picture report
농	弄	to make fun of	농담(to make fun + talk) = joke
담	談	talk, story	담소(talk + laugh) = chat 면담(face + talk) = interview, talk, personal conversation 회담(to gather + talk) = conference
이	異	different	이상(different + always) = strange 특이(special + different) = peculiar, particular 이변(different + change)= unusual chage
상	常	always	정상(correct + always) = normal 상식(always + knowledge) = common sense 일상(day + always) = daily, ordinary

GRAMMAR

Grammar Point #1 - Or -(이)(라)니

This construction adds onto the end of reported phrases and is often used to reiterate a statement out of astonishment, bewilderment, surprise, or disbelief. It is used to report the listener's speech back to them, and is presented as a form of a question. This reported speech cannot be used to quote someone outside of the conversation. Because of the nuance this construction contains, this construction can be translated as "What do you mean (quote)?"

Depending on the tone of voice, this phrase can be somewhat confrontational, and therefore, caution is necessary when using this pattern. But when the context is appropriate and safe to convey this kind of message, attaching -요 at the end can make the sentence more polite.

▷ Construction

The construction of this grammatical structure depends on whether a non-verb word is quoted or a phrase(or verb) is quoted.

1. Non-verb word + -(이)라니
-이라니 is attached when the word ends in a consonant and -라니 when the word ends in a vowel.

갑자기(adverb) - gapjagi - suddenly
갑자기 + 라니 - gapjagi-rani - What do you mean 'suddenly'? (intimate)
갑자기 + 라니 + 요 - gapjagi-raniyo (standard)

큰 일(adjective + noun) - keun il - big trouble
큰 일 + 이라니 - keun il-irani - What do you mean 'big trouble'? (intimate)
큰 일 + 이라니요 - keun il-iraniyo (standard)

2. Verb Plain Form + -니

가다 - gada - to go
간다 - ganda - plain declarative - I go/you go/he goes/etc.
간다 + 니 - ganda-ni - What do you mean 'you're going'? (intimate)
간다 + 니 + 요 - ganda-niyo (standard)

☞ remember ☜

The plain declarative form of a verb is used to make a neutral statement about a fact. It can be a statement about a speaker's observation or thought. It is much like thinking to oneself, out loud. Statements in this form are about the speakers observation or thought in the present. This is inflected through the verb of the sentence.

▶ Contruction of the Plain Declarative
Conjugation of these verbs differ according to the type of verb (descriptive or action).

Descriptive Verb Stem + 다
(This is exactly the same as the dictionary form.)
바쁘다 (bappeuda) - to be busy
바쁘 (bappeu) - verb stem
바쁘 + 다 = 바쁘다 (bappeuda) - busy (plain declarative form)

Action Verb Stem + -ㄴ다/-는다
Action Verb Stems that end in vowels use -ㄴ다 (-nda).
오다 (oda) - to come
오 (o) - verb stem
오 + -ㄴ다 = 온다 (onda) - come (plain declarative form)

Action Verb Stems that end in consonants use -는다 (-neunda)
닫다 (datda) - to close
닫 (dat) - verb stem
닫 + -는다 = 닫는다 (datneunda) = close (plain declarative form)

▷ In Today's Dialog
---
(7)지혜: '어쩌다가'라니?
(7)Jihye: 'eojjeodaga'-rani?
(7)Jihye: What do you mean 'how?'

♣ More Examples ♣
---
1. '그런데'라니? ('geureonde'-rani?)
What do you mean 'but'?

2. '가기 싫다'니, 무슨 말이야? ('gagi silhta'-ni, museun mariya?)
What do you mean 'you don't want to go'?

3. '아마도'라니 무슨 뜻이야? ('amado'-rani, museun tteusiya?)
What do you mean 'maybe'?

4. 회사를 그만둔다니? (hoesa-reul geumandunda-ni?)
What do you mean 'you're going to quit your job'?

5. 좀 이상하다니요? 안 이상해요! (jom isanghadaniyo? an isanghaeyo!)
What do you mean 'it's a bit strange'? It's not strange at all!

☞ remember ☜

When attaching -요 at the end of this construction to make the sentence politer, often times,

-니요 becomes -뇨 for pronunciation convenience.

Grammar Point #2 - Agreement - -기로 하다

-기로 하다 (-giro hada) is a sentence ending, used for agreements. It is often used in situations to make plans with someone, agreeing on a way or method of doing something, or making a resolution to oneself. This can be translated as "agreed to (verb)" or "made plans to (verb)."

This construction is used with action verbs. The final verb 하다 (hada) is where the verb is conjugated according tense, negation, or politeness level.

▷ Construction

Verb Stem + -기로 하다

하다 (hada) - to do
하 (ha) - verb stem
하 + -기로 하다 = 하기로 하다
하기로 하다 (hagiro hada) - Agreed to do/Made plans to do

내일 축구하기로 했어. - naeil chukguhagiro haesseo
We agreed to play soccer.

▷ In This Dialog

---

(7)지혜: 영화 보러 가기로 했어!
(7)Jihye: yeonghwa boreo gagiro hasseo!
(7)Jihye: We decided to go to see a movie!

♣ More Examples ♣

---

1. 여름 방학에 중국 가기로 했어.
(yeoreum banghak-e jungguk gagiro hasseo.)
I decided to go to China during summer vacation.

2. 나 유학 가기로 했어.
(na yuhak gagiro hasseo.)
I decided to study abroad.

3. 나 그 회사에서 일하기로 했어요.
(na geu hoesa-eseo ilhagiro hasseyo.)

I decided to work for that company.

4. 나 신경 안 쓰기로 했어.
(na singyeong an sseugiro haesseo.)
I decided not to care.

5. 우리 이사 가기로 했어.
(uri isa gagiro hasseo.)
We decided to move.

☞ remember ☜

Often, this construction ends in the past tense, 했다 (haetda).

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate #24
She's All Mine

CONTENTS

2 Korean Hangul
2 Romanization
3 English
4 Alternative Transcript
5 Vocabulary
6 Sample Sentences
8 Hangul Vocabulary
9 Grammar

#24

COPYRIGHT © 2016 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

KOREAN HANGUL

1. (1)민호: 인성아, 너 오늘 시간 있냐?
2. (2)인성: 왜?
3. (3)민호: 내가 밥 한 번 쏠게.
4. (4)인성: 어쭈, 세상 오래 살고 볼 일이네? 니가 밥을 쏜다고?
5. (5)민호: 그러지 말고, 가자.
6. (6)인성: 안돼, 안돼. 가는 건 좋은데, 이유를 말해 봐. 또 무슨 부탁인데?
7. (7)민호: 야, 야, 야. 친구끼리 부탁이 있어야 밥을 사 주냐?
8. (8)인성: 너는 그렇잖아.
9. (9)민호: 참... 나 지혜랑 사귄다.
10. (10)인성: 뭐? 이야... 노트북 사는 거 도와주러 간다더니, 노트북을 사 줬냐?
11. (11)민호: 질투하는 마음, 다 이해한다. 지혜 진짜 귀엽더라?! 딱 내 스타일이야!
12. (12)인성: 에휴... 걱정이다, 걱정...
13. (13)민호: 뭐라고?
14. (14)인성: 아니야. 가자.

ROMANIZATION

CONT'D OVER

1. (1)MINHO: Inseong-a, neo oneul sigan innya?

2. (2)INSEONG: wae?

3. (3)MINHO: naega bab han beon ssolge.

4. (4)INSEONG: eojju, sesang orae salgo bol il-ine? ni-ga bab-eul ssondago?

5. (5)MINHO: geureoji malgo, gaja.

6. (6)INSEONG: andwae, andwae. ganeune geon joheunde, iyu-reul malhae bwa. tto museun butak-inde?

7. (7)MINHO: ya, ya, ya. chingukkiri butak-i isseoya bab-eul sa junya?

8. (8)INSEONG: neo-neun geureochanha.

9. (9)MINHO: cham... na Jihye-rang sagwinda.

10. (10)INSEONG: mwo? i ya... noteubuk saneun geo dowajureo gandadeoni, noteubuk-eul sa jwotnya?

11. (11)MINHO: jiltuhaneun maeum, da ihaehanda. Jihye jinjja gwiyeopdeora! ttak nae seutail-iya!

12. (12)INSEONG: ehyu... geokjeong-ida, geokjung...

13. (13)MINHO: mwo-rago?

14. (14)INSEONG: aniya. gaja.

ENGLISH

CONT'D OVER

1. (1)MINHO: Inseong, do you have some time today?

2. (2)INSEONG: Why?

3. (3)MINHO: I'll treat you out today.

4. (4)INSEONG: Oh, now I've seen it all. You're going to treat me?

5. (5)MINHO: Don't be like that, let's go.

6. (6)INSEONG: No, no. I can go with you, but tell me why? What kind of favor are you going to ask me this time?

7. (7)MINHO: Hey, hey, hey, do you need a favor to ask to treat a friend?

8. (8)INSEONG: I know you do.

9. (9)MINHO: By the way, I'm dating Jihye.

10. (10)INSEONG: What? You said you were going to help her buy a laptop. Did you buy her one?

11. (11)MINHO: I know why you're so jealous. Jihye is so cute! She's just my style!

12. (12)INSEONG: I'm so worried.

13. (13)MINHO: What?

14. (14)INSEONG: Nothing. Let's go.

ALTERNATIVE TRANSCRIPT

CONT'D OVER

1. (the dialog in the standard politeness level)

2. 민호: 인성 씨, 오늘 시간 있어요?

3. 인성: 왜요?

4. 민호: 제가 밥 한 번 살게요.

5. 인성: 앗, 세상 오래 살고 볼 일이군요! 민호 씨가 밥을 밥을 산다구요?

6. 민호: 그러지 마시고, 가시죠.

7. 인성: 안돼요, 안돼요. 가는 건 좋은데요, 이유를 말해 보세요. 또 무슨 부탁인데요?

8. 민호: 친한 사이에 무슨 부탁이 있어야 밥을 사 주나요?

9. 인성: 민호 씨는 그렇잖아요.

10. 민호: 참... 저 지혜 씨랑 사귀어요.

11. 인성: 네? 이야... 노트북 사는 거 도와주러 간다고 하더니, 노트북을 사 줬나 봐요?

12. 민호: 질투하는 마음, 다 이해해요. 지혜 씨 진짜 귀엽던데요?! 딱 제 스타일이에요!

13. 인성: 에휴... 걱정이네요, 걱정...

14. 민호: 뭐라고요?

15. 인성: 아니에요. 가시죠.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
세상	sesang	world	noun
딱	ttak	just, exactly, precisely	
질투하다	jiltuhada	to be jealous	
귀엽다	gwiyeopda	to be cute	
쏘다	ssoda	treat [someone] [to a meal]	verb
이유	iyu	reason	
도와주다	dowajuda	to help	verb
시간	sigan	time	noun
걱정	geokjeong	worry, concern	
부탁	butak	favor	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

세상에는 재미있는 사람이 참 많아요. sesang-eneun jaemiitneun saram-i cham manayo. "There are a lot of interesting people in the world."	딱 좋아요! ttak joayo. "This is just about right!"
딱 11개만 주세요. ttak yeol-han-gae-man juseyo. "Give me just eleven of them."	지금 질투하는 거예요? jigeum jiltuhaneun geo-yeyo? "Are you being jealous now?"

이 강아지 너무 귀여워요. i gangaji neomu gwiyeowoyo. "This puppy is so cute."	오늘 월급 받았으니까 내가 저녁 식사를 쏠게. oneul wolgeup badaseunikka naega jeonyeok siksareul ssolge. "I got my paycheck today, so I'll buy you dinner."
오늘 맥주는 제가 쏠게요. Oneul maekjuneun jega ssolgeyo. "I'll pay for the beer today."	이유 없이 불안했다. Iyu eopsi buranhaetda. "I felt uneasy without any reason."
나도 이유를 몰라. nado iyureul mola. "I don't know the reason, either."	그 점원이 도와주었어요. geu jeomwoni dowajueoseoyo. "The shop assistant helped me."
도와줘서 고마워. dowajwoseo gomawo "Thank you for helping me."	저 내일 이사하는데, 좀 도와주세요. jeo naeil isahaneunde jom dowajuseyo. "I'm moving tomorrow; please help me a bit."
몇 시가 네 공연이야? myeot siga ne gongyeoniya? "What time is your play?"	낮잠 잘 시간이에요. najjam jal siganieyo. "It's time for a nap."
내일 시간 있어요? Naeil sigan isseoyo? "Do you have some time tomorrow?"	내일 비가 올까 걱정입니다. naeil bi-ga olkka geokjeong-ieyo. "I'm worried it might rain tomorrow."
부탁 좀 들어줘. 이번 주말에 내 집 좀 봐줄래? butank jom deureojwo. ibeon jumare nae jip jom bwajullae? "Could you do me a favor and watch over my house this weekend?"	제 부탁 하나만 들어주세요. Je butak hanaman deureojuseyo. "Please do me a favor."

부탁이 있어요.
butak-i isseoyo.

"I have a favor to ask of you."

HANJA VOCABULARY

Word	Hanja	Meaning	Compound Examples
세	世	world, human	세상(world + top) = world 세계(world + boundary) = world 세대(world + age) = generation
상	上	top	상승(top + ascend) = to rise 상하(top + bottom) = top and bottom, up and down
이	理	principle	이유(principle + owing to) = reason, cause 이성(principle + nature) = rationality 이론(principle + discuss) = theory
유	由	owing to	자유(self + owing to) = freedom 연유(affinity + owing to) = reason, cause
부	付	to attach	부탁(to attach + to rely on) = to ask a favor 첨부(add + to attach) = attaching, appending 송부(send + to attach) = sending, forwarding

탁	託	to ask a favor, to rely on	위탁(entrust + to ask a favor) = entrust 청탁(to ask a favor + to ask a favor) = ask, beg, request

GRAMMAR

Grammar Point #1 - Casual Male Speech - 냐

This speech pattern is often used by men among their closest friends. It is not exclusive to men, but it is used most often by men. And more often than not, it is used with friends that have been friends for a long time.

When this sentence-ender is used, it often portrays the speaker to be crass (thus, the reason it is used more often by men). This can be considered less polite than the intimate politeness level.

This sentence-ender is only used when asking questions.

▷ Construction

---

1. Present Tense: verb stem + 냐

주다 (juda) - to give
주 (ju) - verb stem
주 + 냐 = 주냐? (junya?) - Are you giving it?

여자친구가 밥 주냐? (yeoja chingu-ga bap junya?)
Does you girlfriend give you food?

2. Past Tense: verb stem + 아/어/여 conjugation + ㅆ냐?

오다 (oda) - to come
오 (o) - verb stem
오 + 아 + ㅆ - 왔

왔 + 냐 = 왔냐? (watnya?) - Did you come?

왜 이렇게 빨리 왔냐? (wae ireotke ppalli watnya?)
Why did you come so early?

▷ In This Dialog
---
(1)민호: 인성아, 너 오늘 시간 있냐?
(1)Minho: Inseong-a, neo oneul sigan innya?
(1)Minho: Inseong, do you have some time today?

(7)민호: 야, 야, 야. 친구끼리 부탁이 있어야 밥을 사 주냐?
(7)Minho: ya, ya, ya. chingukkiri butaki isseoya bab-eul sa junya?
(7)Minho: Hey, hey, hey, do you need a favor to ask to treat a friend?

(10)인성: ... 노트북을 사 줬냐?
(10)Inseong: ...noteubuk-eul sa jwotnya?
(10)Inseong: ...Did you buy her one?

♣ More Examples ♣
---
1. 잘 잤냐? (jal jatnya?) = 잘 잤어?
Did you sleep well?

2. 시간 있냐? (sigan itnya?) = 시간 있어?
Do you have some free time?

3. 이거 뭐냐? (igeo mwonya?) = 이거 뭐야?
What is this?

4. 왔냐? (watnya?) = 왔어?
You're here?

5. 너 방금 전화했냐? (neo banggeum jeonhwahaetnya?)
Did you call just now?

Grammar Point #2 - Reported Speech - 더니

This reported speech is used when the outcome of something is contrary, or is something unexpected to what the listener had thought or believed. Because it is contrary to the speaker's thoughts or beliefs, it can be translated as "Didn't you say (reported speech)."

This reported speech is used with people on casual speaking terms.

▷ Construction

The speech that is being reported, must be changed to the plain declarative (if the reported speech ends in a verb).

* for an explanation of the plain declarative, please refer to the Grammar Bank in the Premium Learning Center - this lesson is also linked to that grammar bank entry.

(Plain Declarative version of the reported speech) + 더니
"나 호주가기 싫어." (I don't want to go to Australia.)
호주 가기 싫어 (present tense, intimate politeness level)
호주 가기 싫다 (plain declarative)
호주 가기 싫다 + 더니

호주 가기 싫다더니. (hoju gagi silta-deoni).
Didn't you say you didn't want to go to Australia?

When reporting nouns that end in consonants, the construction is as follows:
Noun (ending in consonant) + 이라더니

처음 (cheoeum) - first time
처음 + 이라더니
처음이라더니 (cheoeumiradeoni)
Didn't you say it was your first time?

When reporting nouns that end in vowels, the construction is as follows:
Noun (ending in vowel) + 라더니

친구 (chingu) - friend
친구 + 라더니
친구라더니 (chinguradeoni)

Didn't you say she's a friend?

▷ In This Dialog

---

(10)인성: 뭐? 이야... 노트북 사는 거 도와주러 간다더니...
(10)Inseong: mwo? i ya...noteubuk saneun geo dowajureo gandadeoni...
(10)Inseong: What? Didn't you say you were going to help her buy a laptop...

♣ More Examples ♣

---

1. 공부한다더니, 여기 왜 있어? (gongbuhandadeoni, yeogi wae isseo?)
You said you were studying, what are you doing here?

2. 모른다더니, 어떻게 하는 거야? (moreudadeoni, eotteoke ha-neun geoya?)
You said you didn't know, how are you doing it?

3. 처음이라더니. (cheoeumiradeoni.)
Didn't you say it was your first time?

4. 잘 한다더니, 하나도 못 하잖아. (jal handadeoni, hana-do mot hajahna.)
Didn't you say you were good at it? But you can't do it at all!

5. 돈 없다더니, 술 마시냐? (don eopdadeoni, sul masinya?)
You said you didn't have any money. And you are drinking?

HANJA - 시간 (time, moment + between) = time, hour

시 : 일시 (date and time), 동시(at the same time)
간 : 간격 (interval), 친구간(between friends)

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate #25
Bon Voyage!

CONTENTS

2 Korean Hangul
2 Romanization
3 English
5 Alternative Transcript
6 Vocabulary
6 Sample Sentences
7 Hangul Vocabulary
9 Grammar
10 Pronunciation

#25

COPYRIGHT © 2016 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

KOREAN HANGUL

1. (1)인성: 소연아! 지혜야, 이쪽이야.
2. (2)소연: 오빠!
3. (3)지혜: 인성 오빠 안녕하세요! 우리 민호 오빠는 아직 안 왔어요?
4. (4)인성: 민호는 뭐 항상 늦잖아. 우리끼리 갈까?
5. (5)지혜: 안 돼요!! 우와! 근데 오빠 이거 오빠 자동차예요?
6. (6)인성: 아니, 오늘 소연이랑 지혜랑 민호랑 놀러 간다고 하니까, 아버지가 빌려 주셨어.
7. (7)지혜: 우와! 나도 빨리 운전면허 따고 싶다. 소연아 넌 운전 면허 있어?
8. (8)소연: 아니... 나중에 따야지.
9. (9)인성: 소연이는 내가 나중에 운전 가르쳐 줄게!
10. (10)소연: 응, 오빠.
11. (11)지혜: 어유! 닭살! 어! 민호 오빠다! 오빠! 오빠! 오빠아아!
12. (12)소연: (피식 웃으며) 진짜 닭살은 누군데!
13. (13)민호: 애들아 늦어서 미안! 차가 막혀서!!
14. (14)인성: 지하철도 막히냐? 빨리 가자!
15. (15)민호: 가자 가자!!! 출발!

ROMANIZATION

CONT'D OVER

1. (1)INSEONG: soyeon-a! jihye-ya, ijjokiya.

2. (2)SOYEON: oppa!

3. (3)JIHYE: inseong oppa annyeonghaseyo! uri minho oppa ajik an wosseoyo?

4. (4)INSEONG: minho-neun mwo hangsang neutjanha. uri-kkiri galkka?

5. (5)JIHYE: an dwaeyo! uwa! geunde oppa igeo oppa jadongcha-yeyo?

6. (6)INSEONG: ani, oneul soyeon-irang jihye-rang minho-rang nolleo gandago hanikka, abeojiga billyeo jusyeosseo.

7. (7)JIHYE: uwa. na-do ppalli unjeonmyeonheo ttagosipta. soyeon-a neon unjeon myeonheo isseo?

8. (8)SOYEON: ani... najung-e ttayaji.

9. (9)INSEONG: soyeon-i-neun, nae-ga najung-e unjeon gareuchyeo julkke!

10. (10)SOYEON: eung, oppa.

11. (11)JIHYE: eohyu! daksal! minho oppada! oppa! oppa! oppaaa!!!

12. (12)SOYEON: jinjja daksal-eun nugunde!!

13. (13)MINHO: aedeul-a neujeoseo mian! chaga makhyeoseo!!

14. (14)INSEONG: jihacheol-do makhinya? ppalli gaja!

15. (15)MINHO: gaja gaja!!! chulbal!

ENGLISH

CONT'D OVER

1. (1)INSEONG: Soyeon! Jihye! This way.

2. (2)SOYEON: Inseong!

3. (3)JIHYE: Hi Inseong! Isn't Minho here yet?

4. (4)INSEONG: You know he's always late. How about just going without him?

5. (5)JIHYE: No way! Wow. By the way, is this your car?

6. (6)INSEONG: No, I told my father that I'm going out with Soyeon, Jihye and Minho, and my father lent it to me.

7. (7)JIHYE: Wow. I want to get my driver's license soon, too. Soyeon, do you have a driver's license?

8. (8)SOYEON: No... I'll have to get it someday.

9. (9)INSEONG: Soyeon, I'll teach you how to drive someday.

10. (10)SOYEON: Okay.

11. (11)JIHYE: Oh... goose bumps... Huh! It's Minho! Minho! Minho! Minho!!!

12. (12)SOYEON: (laughing) Look who's talking!

13. (13)MINHO: I'm sorry for being late! I got stuck in traffic!

14. (14)INSEONG: Do subway trains have traffic too? Let's go!

15. (15)MINHO: Go go go!

CONT'D OVER

16. (car leaving)

ALTERNATIVE TRANSCRIPT

1. (the conversation in the standard politeness level)

2. (1)인성: 소연 씨! 지혜 씨, 이쪽이에요.

3. (2)소연: 인성 씨!

4. (3)지혜: 인성 씨 안녕하세요! 우리 민호 씨는 아직 안 왔어요?

5. (4)인성: 민호 씨는 뭐 항상 늦잖아요. 우리끼리 갈까요?

6. (5)지혜: 안 돼요!! 우와! 근데 인성 씨, 이거 인성 씨 자동차예요?

7. (6)인성: 아니요, 오늘 소연 씨랑 지혜 씨랑 민호 씨랑 놀러 간다고 하니까, 아버지가 빌려 주셨어요.

8. (7)지혜: 우와! 저도 빨리 운전면허 따고 싶어요. 소연 씨는 운전 면허 있어요?

9. (8)소연: 아니요... 나중에 따야죠.

10. (9)인성: 소연 씨는 제가 나중에 운전 가르쳐 줄게요!

11. (10)소연: 네, 인성 씨.

12. (11)지혜: 어유! 닭살! 어! 민호 씨다! 민호 씨! 민호 씨! 민호 씨이이!

13. (12)소연: (피식 웃으며) 진짜 닭살은 누군데!

CONT'D OVER

14. (13)민호: 늦어서 미안해요! 차가 막혀서요!!

15. (14)인성: 지하철도 막히나요? 빨리 가죠!

16. (15)민호: 갑시다 갑시다!!! 출발!

17. (부르릉)

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
닭살	dalksal	goose bumps	
막히다	makida	to be clogged, to be blocked (with traffic)	verb
가르치다	gareuchida	to teach	verb
운전면허	unjeonmyeonheo	driver's license	
항상	hangsang	all the time	noun
운전	unjeon	driving	noun
빌려주다	billyeojuda	to lend	
놀다	nolda	to hang out, to play	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

너무 무서워서 닭살이 돋았어요. neomu museoweoseo daksali dodasseoyo. "I was so scared that I got goose bumps."	늦어서 죄송합니다. 차가 막혀서요. neujeoseo joesonghamnida. chaga makyeoseoyo. "Sorry for being late. I was caught up in traffic."

차가 많이 막히네요. cha-ga mani makineyo. "The traffic is heavily jammed."	여자가 아이들을 가르치고 있습니다. yeojaga aideureul gareuchigo itseumnida. "The woman is teaching the children."
운전면허가 없으면 운전하면 안 돼요. "You shouldn't drive if you don't have a driver's license."	왜 항상 지각하는 거야? wae hangsang jigak-haneun geo-ya? "Why are you always late?"
운전 할 줄 아세요? unjeon hal jul aseyo? "Do you know how to drive?"	수년 전에 이 가게는 비디오를 빌려주곤 했었다. sunyeon jeone i gageneun bidioreul billyeojugon haeseotda. "Many years ago, this shop used to lend videos."
펜 좀 빌려주세요. pen jom billyeojuseyo "Please, lend me a pen."	여기 있는 책 다 빌려줄 수 있어? yeogi itneun chaek da bilryeojul su isseo? "Can you lend me all the books that are here?"
사람의 감정을 가지고 놀아서는 절대 안된다. saramui gamjeongeul gajigo noraseoneun jeoldae andoenda. "You should never play with people's feelings."	놀러 가자. nolreo gaja. "Let's go hang out"
놀지 말고 일해! nolji malgo ilhae! "Don't fool around. Get some work done!"	

HANJA VOCABULARY

Word	Hanja	Meaning	Compound Examples

자	自	for oneself, itself	자동차(for oneself + to move + car) = automobile, car 자동판매기(itself + to move + to sell + machine) = vending machine 자연(itself + so, such) = nature
동	動	to move	동사(to move + word) = verb 동기(to move + frame) = motive
차	車	car	주차(stay + car) = to park a car 정차(stop + car) = to stop a car, to pull over
운	運	to move	운전(to move + to roll) = to drive (a vehicle) 운명(to move + life) = destiny, fate 행운(fortunate + to move) = good luck
전	轉	to roll	전근(to roll + work) = transfer to another office(work) 역전(oppose + to roll) = be reversed 회전(return + to roll) = rotate, spin
면	免	to dismiss, to exempt	면허(to exempt + to allow) = license 면제(to exempt + lessen) = exemption 면세(to exempt + tax) = duty free, tax free
허	許	to allow	허가(to allow + right) = permission 허용(to allow + face) = permission, allowance 허락(to allow + respond) = consent, approval

지	地	land, earth	지하철(earth + below + steel) = subway 지구(earth + ball) = earth, globe
하	下	down, below	하락(down + to fall) = fall, decline 낙하(to fall + down) = fall dropping, drop
철	鐵	steel	철분(iron + divide) = iron 철인(iron + man) = ironman 철칙(iron + rule) = hard set rule, invariable principle

GRAMMAR

Grammar Point #1 - 다고 하니까

This is a grammatical phrase, which combines reported speech with a casual conjunction. The reported speech comes from 다고 (dago), and the conjunction is expressed through 니까 (nikka). Because this pattern uses a conjunction, a 2nd clause is needed to complete the grammatical phrase.

As this uses both reported speech and a conjunction, this grammatical pattern can be translated as "I said..., and ...", "Because I said..., (2nd clause)" or "Since I said..., (2nd clause)." The politeness level is expressed through the final clause of the sentence.

The reported speech used in this construction is often taken from what the speaker has said, rather than taken from someone else's mouth (though it is not exclusive to the speakers own words).

▷ Construction

[Plain Declarative of Reported speech]-고 하니까 (2nd clause) **The plain declarative of a verb always ends in 다*

1."나 집에 갈 거야."
내가 집에 간다고 하니까, 데려다 줬어.
I said I was going home, and she drove me home.

2."오늘 영화 보러 갈 거야."
오늘 영화 보러 간다고 하니까, 좋은 영화를 추천해 줬어.
Since I said I was going to go watch a movie, he recommended me a good movie.

3."돈이 없어요."
돈이 없다고 하니까, 돈을 빌려 줬어.
I said I didn't have any money, and she lent me some money.

▷ In This Dialog

---

(6)인성: 아니, 오늘 소연이랑 지혜랑 민호랑 놀러 간다고 하니까, 아버지가 빌려 주셨어. (6)inseong: ani, oneul soyeon-irang jihye-rang minho-rang nolleo gandago hanikka, abeoji-ga billyeo jusyeosseo. (6)Inseong: No, I told my father that I'm going out with Soyeon, Jihye and Minho, and my father lent it to me.

♣ More Examples ♣

1.대학생이 된다고 하니까 용돈을 올려 주셨어.
(daehaksaeng-i doendago hanikka yongdon-eul ollyeosseo.)
Because I said I was going to be a university student, he raised my allowance.

2.모르겠다고 하니까 화를 냈어요.
(moreugetdago hanikka hwa-reul naesseoyo.)
Because I said I didn't know, he got angry.

3.같이 못 간다고 하니까 울었어요.
(gachi mot gandago hanikka ureosseoyo.)
I said that I couldn't go with her, and she cried.

4.미국에 간다고 하니까 친구들이 선물을 부탁했어요.
(miguk-e gandago hanikka chingudeul-i seonmul-eul butakhasseoyo.
Since I said that I was going to America, my friends asked me for presents.

PRONUNCIATION TIPS

가르치다 (gareuchida) - to teach, is often confused with the word 가르키다 (gareukida) - to point out. This can be both a mispronunciation of the word and a misuse of the word 가르키다 (gareukida).

KoreanClass101.com



	Intro
1	What Am I to Do?
2	A Favor
3	No Thanks!
4	Where's the Library?
5	A Misunderstanding
6	He Was Alright...
7	It's not my fault!
8	First Day
9	It's On Me!
10	I'll Take Care of It
11	Leaving a Voice Mail
12	Show Me Something Cheap
13	Are You Free This Weekend?
14	Mind Your Own Business
15	Blind Date
16	Happy Birthday
17	She's Gone
18	What's That Gotta Do With You?
19	TOEIC
20	Who Do You Know?
21	Eat Something Good!
22	Computer Geek
23	What Do You Mean?
24	She's All Mine
25	Bon Voyage!

©2020 Innovative Language Learning, LLC (P)2020
Innovative Language Learning, LLC presented by KoreanClass101.com